

# The package `piton`\*

F. Pantigny  
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

December 6, 2024

## Abstract

The package `piton` provides tools to typeset computer listings, with syntactic highlighting, by using the Lua library LPEG. It requires LuaLaTeX.

Since the version 4.0, the syntax of the absolute and relative paths used in `\PitonInputFile` has been changed: cf. part 6.1, p. 11.

## 1 Presentation

The package `piton` uses the Lua library LPEG<sup>1</sup> for parsing informatic listings and typesets them with syntactic highlighting. Since it uses the Lua of LuaLaTeX, it works with `lualatex` only (and won't work with the other engines: `latex`, `pdflatex` and `xelatex`). It does not use external program and the compilation does not require `--shell-escape` (except when the key `write` is used). The compilation is very fast since all the parsing is done by the library LPEG, written in C.

Here is an example of code typeset by `piton`, with the environment `{Piton}`.

```
from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) =  $\frac{\pi}{2}$  for  $x > 0$ )2
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
```

The main alternatives to the package `piton` are probably the packages `listings` and `minted`.

The name of this extension (`piton`) has been chosen arbitrarily by reference to the pitons used by the climbers in alpinism.

---

\*This document corresponds to the version 4.2a of `piton`, at the date of 2024/12/06.

<sup>1</sup>LPEG is a pattern-matching library for Lua, written in C, based on *parsing expression grammars*: <http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg/>

<sup>2</sup>This LaTeX escape has been done by beginning the comment by `#>`.

## 2 Installation

The package `piton` is contained in two files: `piton.sty` and `piton.lua` (the LaTeX file `piton.sty` loaded by `\usepackage` will load the Lua file `piton.lua`). Both files must be in a repertory where LaTeX will be able to find them, for instance in a `texmf` tree. However, the best is to install `piton` with a TeX distribution such as MiKTeX, TeX Live or MacTeX.

## 3 Use of the package

The package `piton` must be used with LuaLaTeX exclusively: if another LaTeX engine (`latex`, `pdflatex`, `xelatex`,...) is used, a fatal error will be raised.

### 3.1 Loading the package

The package `piton` should be loaded by: `\usepackage{piton}`.

If, at the end of the preamble, the package `xcolor` has not been loaded (by the final user or by another package), `piton` loads `xcolor` with the instruction `\usepackage{xcolor}` (that is to say without any option). The package `piton` doesn't load any other package. It does not any exterior program.

### 3.2 Choice of the computer language

The package `piton` supports two kinds of languages:

- the languages natively supported by `piton`, which are Python, OCaml, C (in fact C++), SQL and a language called `minimal`<sup>3</sup>;
- the languages defined by the final user by using the built-in command `\NewPitonLanguage` described p. 9 (the parsers of those languages can't be as precise as those of the languages supported natively by `piton`).

By default, the language used is Python.

It's possible to change the current language with the command `\PitonOptions` and its key `language`: `\PitonOptions{language = OCaml}`.

In fact, for `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are always **case-insensitive**. In this example, we might have written `Ocaml` or `ocaml`.

For the developers, let's say that the name of the current language is stored (in lower case) in the L3 public variable `\l_piton_language_str`.

In what follows, we will speak of Python, but the features described also apply to the other languages.

### 3.3 The tools provided to the user

The package `piton` provides several tools to typeset informatic codes: the command `\piton`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile`.

- The command `\piton` should be used to typeset small pieces of code inside a paragraph. For example:

```
\piton{def square(x): return x*x}    def square(x): return x*x
```

The syntax and particularities of the command `\piton` are detailed below.

- The environment `{Piton}` should be used to typeset multi-lines code. Since it takes its argument in a verbatim mode, it can't be used within the argument of a LaTeX command. For sake of customization, it's possible to define new environments similar to the environment `{Piton}` with the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`: cf. 4.3 p. 8.
- The command `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert and typeset an external file: cf. 6.1 p. 11.

---

<sup>3</sup>That language `minimal` may be used to format pseudo-codes: cf. p. 31

### 3.4 The syntax of the command `\piton`

In fact, the command `\piton` is provided with a double syntax. It may be used as a standard command of LaTeX taking its argument between curly braces (`\piton{...}`) but it may also be used with a syntax similar to the syntax of the command `\verb`, that is to say with the argument delimited by two identical characters (e.g.: `\piton|...|`).

- [Syntax `\piton{...}`](#)

When its argument is given between curly braces, the command `\piton` does not take its argument in verbatim mode. In particular:

- several consecutive spaces will be replaced by only one space (and the also the character of end on line),  
but the command `\_` is provided to force the insertion of a space;
- it's not possible to use `%` inside the argument,  
but the command `\%` is provided to insert a `%`;
- the braces must be appear by pairs correctly nested  
but the commands `\{` and `\}` are also provided for individual braces;
- the LaTeX commands<sup>4</sup> are fully expanded and not executed,  
so it's possible to use `\\` to insert a backslash.

The other characters (including `#`, `^`, `_`, `&`, `$` and `@`) must be inserted without backslash.

Examples :

```
\piton{MyString = '\n'}           MyString = '\n'
\piton{def even(n): return n%2==0}  def even(n): return n%2==0
\piton{c="#" # an affectation }     c="#" # an affectation
\piton{c="#" \ \ # an affectation } c="#" # an affectation
\piton{MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}}   MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}
```

It's possible to use the command `\piton` in the arguments of a LaTeX command.<sup>5</sup>

However, since the argument is expanded (in the TeX sens), one should take care not using in its argument *fragile* commands (that is to say commands which are neither *protected* nor *fully expandable*).

- [Syntax `\piton|...|`](#)

When the argument of the command `\piton` is provided between two identical characters (all the characters are allowed except `%`, `\`, `#`, `{`, `}` and the space), that argument is taken in a *verbatim mode*. Therefore, with that syntax, the command `\piton` can't be used within the argument of another command.

Examples :

```
\piton|MyString = '\n'|           MyString = '\n'
\piton!def even(n): return n%2==0!  def even(n): return n%2==0
\piton+c="#" # an affectation +     c="#" # an affectation
\piton?MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}?   MyDict = {'a': 3, 'b': 4}
```

---

<sup>4</sup>That concerns the commands beginning with a backslash but also the active characters (with catcode equal to 13).

<sup>5</sup>For example, it's possible to use the command `\piton` in a footnote. Example : `s = 123`.

## 4 Customization

### 4.1 The keys of the command `\PitonOptions`

The command `\PitonOptions` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of *key=value* pairs. The scope of the settings done by that command is the current TeX group.<sup>6</sup> These keys may also be applied to an individual environment `{Piton}` (between square brackets).

- The key `language` specifies which computer language is considered (that key is case-insensitive). It's possible to use the name of the six built-in languages (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`) or the name of a language defined by the user with `\NewPitonLanguage` (cf. part 5, p. 9).

The initial value is Python.

- **New 4.0**

The key `font-command` contains instructions of font which will be inserted at the beginning of all the elements composed by `piton` (without surprise, these instructions are not used for the so-called “LaTeX comments”).

The initial value is `\ttfamily` and, thus, `piton` uses by default the current monospaced font.

- The key `gobble` takes in as value a positive integer *n*: the first *n* characters are discarded (before the process of highlighting of the code) for each line of the environment `{Piton}`. These characters are not necessarily spaces.
- When the key `auto-gobble` is in force, the extension `piton` computes the minimal value *n* of the number of consecutive spaces beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of *n*.
- When the key `env-gobble` is in force, `piton` analyzes the last line of the environment `{Piton}`, that is to say the line which contains `\end{Piton}` and determines whether that line contains only spaces followed by the `\end{Piton}`. If we are in that situation, `piton` computes the number *n* of spaces on that line and applies `gobble` with that value of *n*. The name of that key comes from *environment gobble*: the effect of gobble is set by the position of the commands `\begin{Piton}` and `\end{Piton}` which delimit the current environment.
- The key `write` takes in as argument a name of file (with its extension) and write the content<sup>7</sup> of the current environment in that file. At the first use of a file by `piton`, it is erased.

**This key requires a compilation with `lualatex -shell-escape`.**

- The key `path-write` specifies a path where the files written by the key `write` will be written.
- The key `line-numbers` activates the line numbering in the environments `{Piton}` and in the listings resulting from the use of `\PitonInputFile`.

In fact, the key `line-numbers` has several subkeys.

- With the key `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, the empty lines (which contains only spaces) are considered as non existent for the line numbering (if the key `/absolute`, described below, is in force, the key `/skip-empty-lines` is no-op in `\PitonInputFile`). The initial value of that key is `true` (and not `false`).<sup>8</sup>
- With the key `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, the labels (that is to say the numbers) of the empty lines are displayed. If the key `/skip-empty-line` is in force, the clé `/label-empty-lines` is no-op. The initial value of that key is `true`.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup>We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

<sup>7</sup>In fact, it's not exactly the body of the environment but the value of `piton.get_last_code()` which is the body without the overwritten LaTeX formatting instructions (cf. the part 7, p. 23).

<sup>8</sup>For the language Python, the empty lines in the docstrings are taken into account (by design).

<sup>9</sup>When the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force, the labels of the empty are never printed.

- With the key `line-numbers/absolute`, in the listings generated in `\PitonInputFile`, the numbers of the lines displayed are *absolute* (that is to say: they are the numbers of the lines in the file). That key may be useful when `\PitonInputFile` is used to insert only a part of the file (cf. part 6.1.2, p. 11). The key `/absolute` is no-op in the environments `{Piton}` and those created by `\NewPitonEnvironment`.
- The key `line-numbers/start` requires that the line numbering begins to the value of the key.
- With the key `line-numbers/resume`, the counter of lines is not set to zero at the beginning of each environment `{Piton}` or use of `\PitonInputFile` as it is otherwise. That allows a numbering of the lines across several environments.
- The key `line-numbers/sep` is the horizontal distance between the numbers of lines (inserted by `line-numbers`) and the beginning of the lines of code. The initial value is 0.7 em.
- The key `line-numbers/format` is a list of tokens which are inserted before the number of line in order to format it. It's possible to put, *at the end* of the list, a LaTeX command with one argument, such as, for example, `\fbox`.  
The initial value is `\footnotesize\color{gray}`.

For convenience, a mechanism of factorisation of the prefix `line-numbers` is provided. That means that it is possible, for instance, to write:

```
\PitonOptions
{
  line-numbers =
  {
    skip-empty-lines = false ,
    label-empty-lines = false ,
    sep = 1 em ,
    format = \footnotesize \color{blue}
  }
}
```

- The key `left-margin` corresponds to a margin on the left. That key may be useful in conjunction with the key `line-numbers` if one does not want the numbers in an overlapping position on the left.

It's possible to use the key `left-margin` with the value `auto`. With that value, if the key `line-numbers` is in force, a margin will be automatically inserted to fit the numbers of lines. See an example part 8.1 on page 24.

- The key `background-color` sets the background color of the environments `{Piton}` and the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile` (it's possible to fix the width of that background with the key `width` described below).

The key `background-color` supports also as value a *list* of colors. In this case, the successive rows are colored by using the colors of the list in a cyclic way.

*Example* : `\PitonOptions{background-color = {gray!15,white}}`

The key `background-color` accepts a color defined «on the fly». For example, it's possible to write `background-color = [cmyk]{0.1,0.05,0,0}`.

- With the key `prompt-background-color`, `piton` adds a color background to the lines beginning with the prompt `">>>"` (and its continuation `"..."`) characteristic of the Python consoles with REPL (*read-eval-print loop*).
- The key `width` will fix the width of the listing. That width applies to the colored backgrounds specified by `background-color` and `prompt-background-color` but also for the automatic breaking of the lines (when required by `break-lines`: cf. 6.2.1, p. 13).

That key may take in as value a numeric value but also the special value `min`. With that value, the width will be computed from the maximal width of the lines of code. Caution: the special value `min` requires two compilations with LuaLaTeX<sup>10</sup>.

For an example of use of `width=min`, see the section 8.2, p. 24.

- When the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is activated, the spaces in the strings of characters<sup>11</sup> are replaced by the character `□` (U+2423 : OPEN BOX). Of course, that character U+2423 must be present in the monospaced font which is used.<sup>12</sup>

Example : `my_string = 'Very□good□answer'`

With the key `show-spaces`, all the spaces are replaced by U+2423 (and no line break can occur on those “visible spaces”, even when the key `break-lines`<sup>13</sup> is in force). By the way, one should remark that all the trailing spaces (at the end of a line) are deleted by `piton`. The tabulations at the beginning of the lines are represented by arrows.

```
\begin{Piton}[language=C,line-numbers,auto-gobble,background-color = gray!15]
void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
    int temp;
    int swapped;
    for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
        swapped = 0;
        for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
            if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
                temp = arr[j];
                arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
                arr[j + 1] = temp;
                swapped = 1;
            }
        }
        if (!swapped) break;
    }
}
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 void bubbleSort(int arr[], int n) {
2     int temp;
3     int swapped;
4     for (int i = 0; i < n-1; i++) {
5         swapped = 0;
6         for (int j = 0; j < n - i - 1; j++) {
7             if (arr[j] > arr[j + 1]) {
8                 temp = arr[j];
9                 arr[j] = arr[j + 1];
10                arr[j + 1] = temp;
11                swapped = 1;
12            }
13        }
14        if (!swapped) break;
15    }
16 }
```

The command `\PitonOptions` provides in fact several other keys which will be described further (see in particular the “Pages breaks and line breaks” p. 13).

<sup>10</sup>The maximal width is computed during the first compilation, written on the `aux` file and re-used during the second compilation. Several tools such as `latexmk` (used by Overleaf) do automatically a sufficient number of compilations.

<sup>11</sup>With the language Python that feature applies only to the short strings (delimited by `'` or `"`). In OCaml, that feature does not apply to the *quoted strings*.

<sup>12</sup>The initial value of `font-command` is `and`, and, thus, by default, `piton` merely uses the current monospaced font.

<sup>13</sup>cf. 6.2.1 p. 13

## 4.2 The styles

### 4.2.1 Notion of style

The package `piton` provides the command `\SetPitonStyle` to customize the different styles used to format the syntactic elements of the informatic listings. The customizations done by that command are limited to the current TeX group.<sup>14</sup>

The command `\SetPitonStyle` takes in as argument a comma-separated list of `key=value` pairs. The keys are names of styles and the value are LaTeX formatting instructions.

These LaTeX instructions must be formatting instructions such as `\color{...}`, `\bfseries`, `\slshape`, etc. (the commands of this kind are sometimes called *semi-global* commands). It's also possible to put, *at the end of the list of instructions*, a LaTeX command taking exactly one argument.

Here an example which changes the style used to highlight, in the definition of a Python function, the name of the function which is defined. That code uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires also the package `luacolor`).

```
\SetPitonStyle{ Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[red!30] }
```

In that example, `\highLight[red!30]` must be considered as the name of a LaTeX command which takes in exactly one argument, since, usually, it is used with `\highLight[red!30]{...}`.

With that setting, we will have : `def cube(x) : return x * x * x`

The different styles, and their use by `piton` in the different languages which it supports (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, “minimal” and “verbatim”), are described in the part 9, starting at the page 27.

The command `\PitonStyle` takes in as argument the name of a style and allows to retrieve the value (as a list of LaTeX instructions) of that style.

For example, it's possible to write `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{function}}` and we will have the word `function` formatted as a keyword.

The syntax `{\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` is mandatory in order to be able to deal both with the semi-global commands and the commands with arguments which may be present in the definition of the style `style`.

### 4.2.2 Global styles and local styles

A style may be defined globally with the command `\SetPitonStyle`. That means that it will apply to all the informatic languages that use that style.

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment = \color{gray}}
```

all the comments will be composed in gray in all the listings, whatever informatic language they use (Python, C, OCaml, etc. or a language defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage`).

But it's also possible to define a style locally for a given informatic language by providing the name of that language as optional argument (between square brackets) to the command `\SetPitonStyle`.<sup>15</sup>

For example, with the command

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keyword = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

the keywords in the SQL listings will be composed in capital letters, even if they appear in lower case in the LaTeX source (we recall that, in SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive).

As expected, if an informatic language uses a given style and if that style has no local definition for that language, the global version is used. That notion of “global style” has no link with the notion of global definition in TeX (the notion of *group* in TeX).<sup>16</sup>

---

<sup>14</sup>We remind that a LaTeX environment is, in particular, a TeX group.

<sup>15</sup>We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

<sup>16</sup>As regards the TeX groups, the definitions done by `\SetPitonStyle` are always local.

The package `piton` itself (that is to say the file `piton.sty`) defines all the styles globally.

### 4.2.3 The style `UserFunction`

The extension `piton` provides a special style called `UserFunction`. That style applies to the names of the functions previously defined by the user (for example, in Python, these names are those following the keyword `def` in a previous Python listing). The initial value of that style `\PitonStyle{Identifier}` and, therefore, the names of the functions are formatted like the other identifiers (that is to say, by default, with no special formatting except the features provided in `font-command`). However, it's possible to change the value of that style, as any other style, with the command `\SetPitonStyle`.

In the following example, we tune the styles `Name.Function` and `UserFunction` so as to have clickable names of functions linked to the (informatic) definition of the function.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyDefFunction}{m}
  {\hypertarget{piton:#1}{\color[HTML]{CC00FF}{#1}}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyUserFunction}{m}{\hyperlink{piton:#1}{#1}}

\SetPitonStyle{Name.Function = \MyDefFunction, UserFunction = \MyUserFunction}

def transpose(v,i,j):
    x = v[i]
    v[i] = v[j]
    v[j] = x

def passe(v):
    for i in range(0,len(v)-1):
        if v[i] > v[i+1]:
            transpose(v,i,i+1)
```

(Some PDF viewers display a frame around the clickable word `transpose` but other do not.)

Of course, the list of the names of Python functions previously defined is kept in the memory of LuaLaTeX (in a global way, that is to say independently of the TeX groups). The extension `piton` provides a command to clear that list : it's the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions`. When it is used without argument, that command is applied to all the informatic languages used by the user but it's also possible to use it with an optional argument (between square brackets) which is a list of informatic languages to which the command will be applied.<sup>17</sup>

## 4.3 Creation of new environments

Since the environment `{Piton}` has to catch its body in a special way (more or less as verbatim text), it's not possible to construct new environments directly over the environment `{Piton}` with the classical commands `\newenvironment` (of standard LaTeX) or `\NewDocumentEnvironment` (of LaTeX3).

That's why `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonEnvironment`. That command takes in three mandatory arguments.

That command has the same syntax as the classical environment `\NewDocumentEnvironment`.<sup>18</sup>

With the following instruction, a new environment `{Python}` will be constructed with the same behaviour as `{Piton}`:

```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{0}{\PitonOptions{#1}}{}
```

If one wishes to format Python code in a box of `tcolorbox`, it's possible to define an environment `{Python}` with the following code (of course, the package `tcolorbox` must be loaded).

---

<sup>17</sup>We remind that, in `piton`, the name of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

<sup>18</sup>However, the specifier of argument `b` (used to catch the body of the environment as a LaTeX argument) is not allowed.



```
\NewPitonEnvironment{Python}{}
  {\begin{tcolorbox}}
  {\end{tcolorbox}}
```

With this new environment `{Python}`, it's possible to write:

```
\begin{Python}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of a number"""
    return x*x
\end{Python}
```

```
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of a number"""
    return x*x
```

## 5 Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings

The package `listings` is a famous LaTeX package to format informatic listings.

That package provides a command `\lstdefinlanguage` which allows the user to define new languages. That command is also used by `listings` itself to provide the definition of the predefined languages in `listings` (in fact, for this task, `listings` uses a command called `\lst@definlanguage` but that command has the same syntax as `\lstdefinlanguage`).

The package `piton` provides a command `\NewPitonLanguage` to define new languages (available in `\piton`, `{Piton}`, etc.) with a syntax which is almost the same as the syntax of `\lstdefinlanguage`. Let's precise that `piton` does *not* use that command to define the languages provided natively (Python, OCaml, C, SQL, `minimal` and `verbatim`), which allows more powerful parsers.

For example, in the file `lstlang1.sty`, which is one of the definition files of `listings`, we find the following instructions (in version 1.10a).

```
\lstdefinlanguage{Java}%
  {morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
    const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
    finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
    interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
    public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
    throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
  sensitive,%
  morecomment=[l]//,%
  morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
  morestring=[b]" ,%
  morestring=[b]' ,%
  }[keywords,comments,strings]
```

In order to define a language called `Java` for `piton`, one has only to write the following code **where the last argument of `\lst@definlanguage`, between square brackets, has been discarded** (in fact, the symbols `%` may be deleted without any problem).

```
\NewPitonLanguage{Java}%
  {morekeywords={abstract,boolean,break,byte,case,catch,char,class,%
    const,continue,default,do,double,else,extends,false,final,%
    finally,float,for,goto,if,implements,import,instanceof,int,%
    interface,label,long,native,new,null,package,private,protected,%
    public,return,short,static,super,switch,synchronized,this,throw,%
    throws,transient,true,try,void,volatile,while},%
  sensitive,%
```

```

morecomment=[l]//,%
morecomment=[s]{/*}{*/},%
morestring=[b]" ,%
morestring=[b]' ,%
}

```

It's possible to use the language Java like any other language defined by piton.

Here is an example of code formatted in an environment `{Piton}` with the key `language=Java`.<sup>19</sup>

```

public class Cipher { // Caesar cipher
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String str = "The quick brown fox Jumped over the lazy Dog";
        System.out.println( Cipher.encode( str, 12 ));
        System.out.println( Cipher.decode( Cipher.encode( str, 12), 12 ));
    }

    public static String decode(String enc, int offset) {
        return encode(enc, 26-offset);
    }

    public static String encode(String enc, int offset) {
        offset = offset % 26 + 26;
        StringBuilder encoded = new StringBuilder();
        for (char i : enc.toCharArray()) {
            if (Character.isLetter(i)) {
                if (Character.isUpperCase(i)) {
                    encoded.append((char) ('A' + (i - 'A' + offset) % 26 ));
                } else {
                    encoded.append((char) ('a' + (i - 'a' + offset) % 26 ));
                }
            } else {
                encoded.append(i);
            }
        }
        return encoded.toString();
    }
}

```

The keys of the command `\lstdefinlanguage` of listings supported by `\NewPitonLanguage` are: `morekeywords`, `otherkeywords`, `sensitive`, `keywordsprefix`, `moretexcs`, `morestring` (with the letters `b`, `d`, `s` and `m`), `morecomment` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s` and `n`), `moredelim` (with the letters `i`, `l`, `s`, `*` and `**`), `moredirectives`, `tag`, `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `alsoother`.

For the description of those keys, we redirect the reader to the documentation of the package listings (type `texdoc listings` in a terminal).

For example, here is a language called “LaTeX” to format LaTeX chunks of codes:

```

\NewPitonLanguage{LaTeX}{keywordsprefix = \ , alsoletter = _ }

```

Initially, the characters `@` and `_` are considered as letters because, in many informatic languages, they are allowed in the keywords and the names of the identifiers. With `alsoletter = @_`, we retrieve them from the category of the letters.

---

<sup>19</sup>We recall that, for `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive. Hence, it's possible to write, for instance, `language=java`.

## 6 Advanced features

### 6.1 Insertion of a file

#### 6.1.1 The command `\PitonInputFile`

The command `\PitonInputFile` includes the content of the file specified in argument (or only a part of that file: see below). The extension `piton` also provides the commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF` with supplementary arguments corresponding to the letters T and F. Those arguments will be executed if the file to include has been found (letter T) or not found (letter F).

#### Modification 4.0

The syntax for the absolute and relative paths has been changed in order to be conform to the traditionnal usages. However, it's possible to use the key `old-PitonInputFile` at load-time (that is to say with the `\usepackage`) in order to have the old behaviour (though, that key will be deleted in a future version of `piton`!).

Now, the syntax is the following one:

- The paths beginning by `/` are absolute.  
*Example* : `\PitonInputFile{/Users/joe/Documents/program.py}`
- The paths which do not begin with `/` are relative to the current repertory.  
*Example* : `\PitonInputFile{my_listings/program.py}`

The key `path` of the command `\PitonOptions` specifies a *list* of paths where the files included by `\PitonInputFile` will be searched. That list is comma separated. As previously, the absolute paths must begin with `/`.

#### 6.1.2 Insertion of a part of a file

The command `\PitonInputFile` inserts (with formatting) the content of a file. In fact, it's possible to insert only a *part* of that file. Two mechanisms are provided in this aim.

- It's possible to specify the part that we want to insert by the numbers of the lines (in the original file).
- It's also possible to specify the part to insert with textual markers.

In both cases, if we want to number the lines with the numbers of the lines in the file, we have to use the key `line-numbers/absolute`.

#### With line numbers

The command `\PitonInputFile` supports the keys `first-line` and `last-line` in order to insert only the part of file between the corresponding lines. Not to be confused with the key `line-numbers/start` which fixes the first line number for the line numbering. In a sens, `line-numbers/start` deals with the output whereas `first-line` and `last-line` deal with the input.

#### With textual markers

In order to use that feature, we first have to specify the format of the markers (for the beginning and the end of the part to include) with the keys `marker-beginning` and `marker-end` (usually with the command `\PitonOptions`).

Let us take a practical example.

We assume that the file to include contains solutions to exercises of programming on the following model.

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

The markers of the beginning and the end are the strings `#[Exercise 1]` and `#<Exercise 1>`. The string “Exercise 1” will be called the *label* of the exercise (or of the part of the file to be included). In order to specify such markers in `piton`, we will use the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end` with the following instruction (the character `#` of the comments of Python must be inserted with the protected form `\#`).

```
\PitonOptions{ marker/beginning = \#[#1] , marker/end = \#<#1> }
```

As one can see, `marker/beginning` is an expression corresponding to the mathematical function which transforms the label (here `Exercise 1`) into the the beginning marker (in the example `#[Exercise 1]`). The string `#1` corresponds to the occurrences of the argument of that function, which the classical syntax in TeX. Idem for `marker/end`.

Now, you only have to use the key `range` of `\PitonInputFile` to insert a marked content of the file.

```
\PitonInputFile[range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
```

The key `marker/include-lines` requires the insertion of the lines containing the markers.

```
\PitonInputFile[marker/include-lines,range = Exercise 1]{file_name}
```

```
#[Exercise 1] Iterative version
def fibo(n):
    if n==0: return 0
    else:
        u=0
        v=1
        for i in range(n-1):
            w = u+v
            u = v
            v = w
        return v
#<Exercise 1>
```

In fact, there exist also the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` to insert several marked contents at the same time.

For example, in order to insert the solutions of the exercises 3 to 5, we will write (if the file has the correct structure!):

```
\PitonInputFile[begin-range = Exercise 3, end-range = Exercise 5]{file_name}
```

## 6.2 Page breaks and line breaks

### 6.2.1 Line breaks

By default, the elements produced by `piton` can't be broken by an end on line. However, there are keys to allow such breaks (the possible breaking points are the spaces, even the spaces which appear in the strings of the informatic languages).

- With the key `break-lines-in-piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the command `\piton{...}` (but not in the command `\piton|...|`, that is to say the command `\piton` in verbatim mode).
- With the key `break-lines-in-Piton`, the line breaks are allowed in the environment `{Piton}` (hence the capital letter P in the name) and in the listings produced by `\PitonInputFile`.
- The key `break-lines` is a conjunction of the two previous keys.

The package `piton` provides also several keys to control the appearance on the line breaks allowed by `break-lines-in-Piton`.

- With the key `indent-broken-lines`, the indentation of a broken line is respected at carriage return (on the condition that the used font is a monospaced font and this is the case by default since the initial value of `font-command` is `\ttfamily`).
- The key `end-of-broken-line` corresponds to the symbol placed at the end of a broken line. The initial value is: `\hspace*{0.5em}\textbackslash`.
- The key `continuation-symbol` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return. The initial value is: `+\;` (the command `\;` inserts a small horizontal space).
- The key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation` corresponds to the symbol placed at each carriage return, on the position of the indentation (only when the key `indent-broken-line` is in force). The initial value is:  `$\hookrightarrow\;$`.

The following code has been composed with the following tuning:

```
\PitonOptions{width=12cm,break-lines,indent-broken-lines,background-color=gray!15}
```

```
def dict_of_list(l):
    """Converts a list of subrs and descriptions of glyphs in \
    ↪ a dictionary"""
    our_dict = {}
    for list_letter in l:
        if (list_letter[0][0:3] == 'dup'): # if it's a subr
            name = list_letter[0][4:-3]
            print("We treat the subr of number " + name)
        else:
            name = list_letter[0][1:-3] # if it's a glyph
            print("We treat the glyph of number " + name)
        our_dict[name] = [treat_Postscript_line(k) for k in \
    ↪ list_letter[1:-1]]
    return dict
```

#### New 4.1

With the key `break-strings-anywhere`, the strings may be broken anywhere (and not only on the spaces).

#### New 4.2

With the key `break-numbers-anywhere`, the numbers may be broken anywhere.

### 6.2.2 Page breaks

By default, the listings produced by the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` are not breakable.

However, `piton` provides the keys `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `splittable` to allow such breaks.

- The key `splittable-on-empty-lines` allows breaks on the empty lines. The “empty lines” are in fact the lines which contains only spaces.
- Of course, the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` may not be sufficient and that’s why `piton` provides the key `splittable`.

When the key `splittable` is used with the numeric value  $n$  (which must be a positive integer) the listing, or each part of the listing delimited by empty lines (when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) may be broken anywhere with the restriction that no break will occur within the  $n$  first lines of the listing or within the  $n$  last lines.<sup>20</sup>

For example, a tuning with `splittable = 4` may be a good choice.

When used without value, the key `splittable` is equivalent to `splittable = 1` and the listings may be broken anywhere (it’s probably not recommandable).

The initial value of the key `splittable` is equal to 100 (by default, the listings are not breakable at all).

Even with a background color (set by the key `background-color`), the pages breaks are allowed, as soon as the key `split-on-empty-lines` or the key `splittable` is in force.<sup>21</sup>

### 6.3 Splitting of a listing in sub-listings

The extension `piton` provides the key `split-on-empty-lines`, which should not be confused with the key `splittable-on-empty-lines` previously defined.

In order to understand the behaviour of the key `split-on-empty-lines`, one should imagine that he has to compose an informatic listing which contains several definitions of informatic functions. Usually, in the informatic languages, those definitions of functions are separated by empty lines.

The key `split-on-empty-lines` splits the listings on the empty lines. Several empty lines are deleted and replaced by the content of the parameter corresponding to the key `split-separation`.

- That parameter must contain elements allowed to be inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX. For example, it’s possible to put the TeX primitive `\hrule`.
- The initial value of this parameter is `\vspace{\baselineskip}\vspace{-1.25pt}` which corresponds eventually to an empty line in the final PDF (this vertical space is deleted if it occurs on a page break). If the key `background-color` is in force, no background color is added to that empty line.

---

<sup>20</sup>Remark that we speak of the lines of the original informatic listing and such line may be composed on several lines in the final PDF when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force.

<sup>21</sup>With the key `splittable`, the environments `{Piton}` are breakable, even within a (breakable) environment of `tcolorbox`. Remind that an environment of `tcolorbox` included in another environment of `tcolorbox` is *not* breakable, even when both environments use the key `breakable` of `tcolorbox`.

### New 4.0

Each chunk of the informatic listing is composed in an environment whose name is given by the key `env-used-by-split`. The initial value of that parameter is, not surprisingly, `Piton` and, hence, the different chunks are composed in several environments `{Piton}`. If one decides to change the value of `env-used-by-split`, he should use the name of an environment created by `\NewPitonEnvironment` (cf. part 4.3, p. 8).

Each chunk of the informatic listing is formatted in its own environment. Therefore, it has its own line numbering (if the key `line-numbers` is in force) and its own colored background (when the key `background-color` is in force), separated from the background color of the other chunks. When used, the key `splittable` applies in each chunk (independently of the other chunks). Of course, a page break may occur between the chunks of code, regardless of the value of `splittable`.

```
\begin{Piton}[split-on-empty-lines,background-color=gray!15,line-numbers]
def square(x):
    """Computes the square of x"""
    return x*x

def cube(x):
    """Calcule the cube of x"""
    return x*x*x
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def square(x):
2     """Computes the square of x"""
3     return x*x
```

```
1 def cube(x):
2     """Calcule the cube of x"""
3     return x*x*x
```

**Caution:** Since each chunk is treated independently of the others, the commands specified by `detected-commands` and the commands and environments of Beamer automatically detected by `piton` must not cross the empty lines of the original listing.

## 6.4 Highlighting some identifiers

The command `\SetPitonIdentifier` allows to change the formatting of some identifiers.

That command takes in three arguments:

- The optional argument (within square brackets) specifies the informatic language. If this argument is not present, the tunings done by `\SetPitonIdentifier` will apply to all the informatic languages of `piton`.<sup>22</sup>
- The first mandatory argument is a comma-separated list of names of identifiers.
- The second mandatory argument is a list of LaTeX instructions of the same type as `piton` “styles” previously presented (cf. 4.2 p. 7).

*Caution:* Only the identifiers may be concerned by that key. The keywords and the built-in functions won't be affected, even if their name appear in the first argument of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

---

<sup>22</sup>We recall, that, in the package `piton`, the names of the informatic languages are case-insensitive.

```

\SetPitonIdentifier{l1,l2}{\color{red}}
\begin{Piton}
def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)
\end{Piton}

```

```

def tri(l):
    """Segmentation sort"""
    if len(l) <= 1:
        return l
    else:
        a = l[0]
        l1 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x < a ]
        l2 = [ x for x in l[1:] if x >= a ]
        return tri(l1) + [a] + tri(l2)

```

By using the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`, it's possible to add other built-in functions (or other new keywords, etc.) that will be detected by `piton`.

```

\SetPitonIdentifier[Python]
{cos, sin, tan, floor, ceil, trunc, pow, exp, ln, factorial}
{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}}

```

```

\begin{Piton}
from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)
\end{Piton}

```

```

from math import *
cos(pi/2)
factorial(5)
ceil(-2.3)
floor(5.4)

```

## 6.5 Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX

The package `piton` provides several mechanisms for escaping to LaTeX:

- It's possible to compose comments entirely in LaTeX.
- It's possible to have the elements between `$` in the comments composed in LaTeX mathematical mode.
- It's possible to ask `piton` to detect automatically some LaTeX commands, thanks to the key `detected-commands`.
- It's also possible to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere in a Python listing.

One should also remark that, when the extension `piton` is used with the class `beamer`, `piton` detects in `{Piton}` many commands and environments of `Beamer`: cf. [6.6 p. 20](#).



### 6.5.1 The “LaTeX comments”

In this document, we call “LaTeX comments” the comments which begins by `#>`. The code following those characters, until the end of the line, will be composed as standard LaTeX code. There is two tools to customize those comments.

- It’s possible to change the syntactic mark (which, by default, is `#>`). For this purpose, there is a key `comment-latex` available only in the preamble of the document, allows to choice the characters which, preceded by `#`, will be the syntactic marker.

For example, if the preamble contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{comment-latex = LaTeX}
```

the LaTeX comments will begin by `#LaTeX`.

If the key `comment-latex` is used with the empty value, all the Python comments (which begins by `#`) will, in fact, be “LaTeX comments”.

- It’s possible to change the formatting of the LaTeX comment itself by changing the `piton style Comment.LaTeX`.

For example, with `\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont\color{blue}}`, the LaTeX comments will be composed in blue.

If you want to have a character `#` at the beginning of the LaTeX comment in the PDF, you can use `set Comment.LaTeX` as follows:

```
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \color{gray}\#\normalfont\space }
```

For other examples of customization of the LaTeX comments, see the part [8.2](#) p. [24](#)

If the user has required line numbers (with the key `line-numbers`), it’s possible to refer to a number of line with the command `\label` used in a LaTeX comment.<sup>23</sup>

### 6.5.2 The key “math-comments”

It’s possible to request that, in the standard Python comments (that is to say those beginning by `#` and not `#>`), the elements between `$` be composed in LaTeX mathematical mode (the other elements of the comment being composed verbatim).

That feature is activated by the key `math-comments`, *which is available only in the preamble of the document*.

Here is a example, where we have assumed that the preamble of the document contains the instruction `\PitonOptions{math-comment}`:

```
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute  $x^2$ 
\end{Piton}
```

```
def square(x):
    return x*x # compute  $x^2$ 
```

---

<sup>23</sup>That feature is implemented by using a redefinition of the standard command `\label` in the environments `{Piton}`. Therefore, incompatibilities may occur with extensions which redefine (globally) that command `\label` (for example: `varioref`, `refcheck`, `showlabels`, etc.)

### 6.5.3 The key “detected-commands”

The key `detected-commands` of `\PitonOptions` allows to specify a (comma-separated) list of names of LaTeX commands that will be detected directly by `piton`.

- The key `detected-commands` must be used in the preamble of the LaTeX document.
- The names of the LaTeX commands must appear without the leading backslash (eg. `detected-commands = { emph, textbf }`).
- These commands must be LaTeX commands with only one (mandatory) argument between braces (and these braces must appear explicitly in the informatic listing).

In the following example, which is a recursive programming of the factorial function, we decide to highlight the recursive call. The command `\highLight` of `lua-ul`<sup>24</sup> directly does the job with the easy syntax `\highLight{...}`.

We assume that the preamble of the LaTeX document contains the following line:

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = highLight}
```

Then, it’s possible to write directly:

```
\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        \highLight{return n*fact(n-1)}
\end{Piton}

def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)
```

### 6.5.4 The mechanism “escape”

It’s also possible to overwrite the informatic listings to insert LaTeX code almost everywhere (but between lexical units, of course). By default, `piton` does not fix any delimiters for that kind of escape. In order to use this mechanism, it’s necessary to specify the delimiters which will delimit the escape (one for the beginning and one for the end) by using the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`, available only in the preamble of the document.

We consider once again the previous example of a recursive programming of the factorial. We want to highlight in pink the instruction containing the recursive call. With the package `lua-ul`, we can use the syntax `\highLight[LightPink]{...}`. Because of the optional argument between square brackets, it’s not possible to use the key `detected-commands` but it’s possible to achieve our goal with the more general mechanism “escape”.

We assume that the preamble of the document contains the following instruction:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape=!,end-escape=!}
```

Then, it’s possible to write:

---

<sup>24</sup>The package `lua-ul` requires itself the package `luacolor`.

```

\begin{Piton}
def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        !\highlight[LightPink]{!return n*fact(n-1)!}!
\end{Piton}

def fact(n):
    if n==0:
        return 1
    else:
        return n*fact(n-1)

```

*Caution* : The mechanism “escape” is not active in the strings nor in the Python comments (however, it’s possible to have a whole Python comment composed in LaTeX by beginning it with #>; such comments are merely called “LaTeX comments” in this document).

### 6.5.5 The mechanism “escape-math”

The mechanism “escape-math” is very similar to the mechanism “escape” since the only difference is that the elements sent to LaTeX are composed in the math mode of LaTeX.

This mechanism is activated with the keys `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math` (*which are available only in the preamble of the document*).

Despite the technical similarity, the use of the the mechanism “escape-math” is in fact rather different from that of the mechanism “escape”. Indeed, since the elements are composed in a mathematical mode of LaTeX, they are, in particular, composed within a TeX group and, therefore, they can’t be used to change the formatting of other lexical units.

In the languages where the character \$ does not play a important role, it’s possible to activate that mechanism “escape-math” with the character \$:

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=$,end-escape-math=$}
```

Remark that the character \$ must *not* be protected by a backslash.

However, it’s probably more prudent to use \ ( et \), which are delimiters of the mathematical mode provided by LaTeX.

```
\PitonOptions{begin-escape-math=\(,end-escape-math=\)}
```

Here is an example of utilisation.

```

\begin{Piton}[line-numbers]
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if \ (x < 0\ ) :
        return \ (-\arctan(-x)\ )
    elif \ (x > 1\ ) :
        return \ (\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)\ )
    else:
        s = \ (0\ )
        for \ (k\ ) in range(\ (n\ )): s += \ (\smash{\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} x^{2k+1}}\ )
        return s
\end{Piton}

```

```

1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0 :
3         return -arctan(-x)
4     elif x > 1 :
5         return  $\pi/2 - \arctan(1/x)$ 
6     else:
7         s = 0
8         for k in range(n): s +=  $\frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1}x^{2k+1}$ 
9         return s

```

## 6.6 Behaviour in the class Beamer

*First remark*

Since the environment `{Piton}` catches its body with a verbatim mode, it's necessary to use the environments `{Piton}` within environments `{frame}` of Beamer protected by the key `fragile`, i.e. beginning with `\begin{frame}[fragile]`.<sup>25</sup>

When the package `piton` is used within the class `beamer`<sup>26</sup>, the behaviour of `piton` is slightly modified, as described now.

### 6.6.1 `{Piton}` et `\PitonInputFile` are “overlay-aware”

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the environment `{Piton}` and the command `\PitonInputFile` accept the optional argument `<...>` of Beamer for the overlays which are involved.

For example, it's possible to write:

```

\begin{Piton}<2-5>
...
\end{Piton}

```

and

```

\PitonInputFile<2-5>{my_file.py}

```

### 6.6.2 Commands of Beamer allowed in `{Piton}` and `\PitonInputFile`

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following commands of `beamer` (classified upon their number of arguments) are automatically detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`):

- no mandatory argument : `\pause`<sup>27</sup> ;
- one mandatory argument : `\action`, `\alert`, `\invisible`, `\only`, `\uncover` and `\visible` ;  
It's possible to add new commands to that list with the key `detected-beamer-commands` (the names of the commands must *not* be preceded by a backslash).
- two mandatory arguments : `\alt` ;
- three mandatory arguments : `\temporal`.

<sup>25</sup>Remind that for an environment `{frame}` of Beamer using the key `fragile`, the instruction `\end{frame}` must be alone on a single line (except for any leading whitespace).

<sup>26</sup>The extension `piton` detects the class `beamer` and the package `beamerarticle` if it is loaded previously but, if needed, it's also possible to activate that mechanism with the key `beamer` provided by `piton` at load-time: `\usepackage[beamer]{piton}`

<sup>27</sup>One should remark that it's also possible to use the command `\pause` in a “LaTeX comment”, that is to say by writing `#> \pause`. By this way, if the Python code is copied, it's still executable by Python

These commands must be used preceded and following by a space. In the mandatory arguments of these commands, the braces must be balanced. However, the braces included in short strings<sup>28</sup> of Python are not considered.

Regarding the functions `\alt` and `\temporal` there should be no carriage returns in the mandatory arguments of these functions.

Here is a complete example of file:

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def string_of_list(l):
    """Convert a list of numbers in string"""
    \only<2->{s = "{" + str(l[0])}
    \only<3->{for x in l[1:]: s = s + "," + str(x)}
    \only<4->{s = s + "}"}
    return s
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

In the previous example, the braces in the Python strings "{" and "}" are correctly interpreted (without any escape character).

### 6.6.3 Environments of Beamer allowed in `{Piton}` and `\PitonInputFile`

When `piton` is used in the class `beamer`, the following environments of Beamer are directly detected in the environments `{Piton}` (and in the listings processed by `\PitonInputFile`): `{actionenv}`, `{alertenv}`, `{invisibleenv}`, `{onlyenv}`, `{uncoverenv}` and `{visibleenv}`.

It's possible to add new environments to that list with the key `detected-beamer-environments`.

However, there is a restriction: these environments must contain only *whole lines of Python code* in their body. The instructions `\begin{...}` and `\end{...}` must be alone on their lines.

Here is an example:

```
\documentclass{beamer}
\usepackage{piton}
\begin{document}
\begin{frame}[fragile]
\begin{Piton}
def square(x):
    """Compute the square of its argument"""
    \begin{uncoverenv}<2>
    return x*x
    \end{uncoverenv}
\end{Piton}
\end{frame}
\end{document}
```

#### Remark concerning the command `\alert` and the environment `{alertenv}` of Beamer

Beamer provides an easy way to change the color used by the environment `{alertenv}` (and by the command `\alert` which relies upon it) to highlight its argument. Here is an example:

---

<sup>28</sup>The short strings of Python are the strings delimited by characters ' or the characters " and not ''' nor """. In Python, the short strings can't extend on several lines.

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{fg=blue}
```

However, when used inside an environment `{Piton}`, such tuning will probably not be the best choice because `piton` will, by design, change (most of the time) the color the different elements of text. One may prefer an environment `{alertenv}` that will change the background color for the elements to be highlighted.

Here is a code that will do that job and add a yellow background. That code uses the command `\@highLight` of `lua-ul` (that extension requires also the package `luacolor`).

```
\setbeamercolor{alerted text}{bg=yellow!50}
\makeatletter
\AddToHook{env/Piton/begin}
  {\renewenvironment<>{alertenv}{\only#1{\@highLight[alerted text.bg]}}{}}
\makeatother
```

That code redefines locally the environment `{alertenv}` within the environments `{Piton}` (we recall that the command `\alert` relies upon that environment `{alertenv}`).

## 6.7 Footnotes in the environments of `piton`

If you want to put footnotes in an environment `{Piton}` or (or, more unlikely, in a listing produced by `\PitonInputFile`), you can use a pair `\footnotemark–\footnotetext`.

However, it’s also possible to extract the footnotes with the help of the package `footnote` or the package `footnotehyper`.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnote` (with `\usepackage[footnote]{piton}` or with `\PassOptionsToPackage`), the package `footnote` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract the footnotes.

If `piton` is loaded with the option `footnotehyper`, the package `footnotehyper` is loaded (if it is not yet loaded) and it is used to extract footnotes.

Caution: The packages `footnote` and `footnotehyper` are incompatible. The package `footnotehyper` is the successor of the package `footnote` and should be used preferently. The package `footnote` has some drawbacks, in particular: it must be loaded after the package `xcolor` and it is not perfectly compatible with `hyperref`.

**Important remark :** If you use Beamer, you should know that Beamer has its own system to extract the footnotes. Therefore, `piton` must be loaded in that class without the option `footnote` nor the option `footnotehyper`.

By default, in an environment `{Piton}`, a command `\footnote` may appear only within a “LaTeX comment”. But it’s also possible to add the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 18).

In this document, the package `piton` has been loaded with the option `footnotehyper` and we added the command `\footnote` to the list of the “*detected-commands*” with the following instruction in the preamble of the LaTeX document.

```
\PitonOptions{detected-commands = footnote}

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)29
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)30
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

If an environment `{Piton}` is used in an environment `{minipage}` of LaTeX, the notes are composed, of course, at the foot of the environment `{minipage}`. Recall that such `{minipage}` can't be broken by a page break.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\emphase\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)\footnote{First recursive call.}
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)\footnote{Second recursive call.}
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
\end{minipage}
```

```
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)a
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)b
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

---

<sup>a</sup>First recursive call.

<sup>b</sup>Second recursive call.

## 6.8 Tabulations

Even though it's probably recommended to indent the informatics listings with spaces and not tabulations<sup>31</sup>, `piton` accepts the characters of tabulation (that is to say the characters U+0009) at the beginning of the lines. Each character U+0009 is replaced by  $n$  spaces. The initial value of  $n$  is 4 but it's possible to change it with the key `tab-size` of `\PitonOptions`.

There exists also a key `tabs-auto-gobble` which computes the minimal value  $n$  of the number of consecutive characters U+0009 beginning each (non empty) line of the environment `{Piton}` and applies `gobble` with that value of  $n$  (before replacement of the tabulations by spaces, of course). Hence, that key is similar to the key `auto-gobble` but acts on U+0009 instead of U+0020 (spaces). The key `env-gobble` is not compatible with the tabulations.

## 7 API for the developers

The L3 variable `\l_piton_language_str` contains the name of the current language of `piton` (in lower case).

---

<sup>29</sup>First recursive call.

<sup>30</sup>Second recursive call.

<sup>31</sup>For the language Python, see the note PEP 8

The extension `piton` provides a Lua function `piton.get_last_code` without argument which returns the code in the latest environment of `piton`.

- The carriage returns (which are present in the initial environment) appears as characters `\r` (i.e. U+000D).
- The code returned by `piton.get_last_code()` takes into account the potential application of a key `gobble`, `auto-gobble` or `env-gobble` (cf. p. 4).
- The extra formatting elements added in the code are deleted in the code returned by `piton.get_last_code()`. That concerns the LaTeX commands declared by the key `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3) and the elements inserted by the mechanism “`escape`” (cf. part 6.5.4).
- `piton.get_last_code` is a Lua function and not a Lua string: the treatments outlined above are executed when the function is called. Therefore, it might be judicious to store the value returned by `piton.get_last_code()` in a variable of Lua if it will be used several times.

For an example of use, see the part concerning `pyluatex`, part 8.4, p. 26.

## 8 Examples

### 8.1 Line numbering

We remind that it’s possible to have an automatic numbering of the lines in the informatic listings by using the key `line-numbers` (used without value).

By default, the numbers of the lines are composed by `piton` in an overlapping position on the left (by using internally the command `\llap` of LaTeX).

In order to avoid that overlapping, it’s possible to use the option `left-margin=auto` which will insert automatically a margin adapted to the numbers of lines that will be written (that margin is larger when the numbers are greater than 10).

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, left-margin = auto, line-numbers}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          #> (recursive call)
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> (other recursive call)
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}
```

```
1 def arctan(x,n=10):
2     if x < 0:
3         return -arctan(-x)          (recursive call)
4     elif x > 1:
5         return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) (other recursive call)
6     else:
7         return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
```

### 8.2 Formatting of the LaTeX comments

It’s possible to modify the style `Comment.LaTeX` (with `\SetPitonStyle`) in order to display the LaTeX comments (which begin with `#>`) aligned on the right margin.

```
\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \hfill \normalfont\color{gray}}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
```



```

        return -arctan(-x)          #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> other recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )
\end{Piton}

```

```

def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)   another recursive call
    else:
        return sum( (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1) for k in range(n) )

```

It's also possible to display these LaTeX comments in a kind of second column by limiting the width of the Python code with the key `width`. In the following example, we use the key `width` with the special value `min`. Several compilations are required.

```

\PitonOptions{background-color=gray!15, width=min}
\NewDocumentCommand{\MyLaTeXCommand}{m}{\hfill \normalfont\itshape\rlap{\quad #1}}
\SetPitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX = \MyLaTeXCommand}
\begin{Piton}
def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) #> recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x) #> another recursive call
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s
\end{Piton}

```

```

def arctan(x,n=10):
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x)          recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)   another recursive call
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s

```

### 8.3 An example of tuning of the styles

The graphical styles have been presented in the section 4.2, p. 7.

We present now an example of tuning of these styles adapted to the documents in black and white. That tuning uses the command `\highLight` of `lua-ul` (that package requires itself the package `luacolor`).

```

\SetPitonStyle
{
    Number = ,
    String = \itshape ,
    String.Doc = \color{gray} \slshape ,
    Operator = ,

```

```

Operator.Word = \bfseries ,
Name.Builtin = ,
Name.Function = \bfseries \highLight[gray!20] ,
Comment = \color{gray} ,
Comment.LaTeX = \normalfont \color{gray},
Keyword = \bfseries ,
Name.Namespace = ,
Name.Class = ,
Name.Type = ,
InitialValues = \color{gray}
}

```

In that tuning, many values given to the keys are empty: that means that the corresponding style won't insert any formatting instruction (the element will be composed in the standard color, usually in black, etc.). Nevertheless, those entries are mandatory because the initial value of those keys in `piton` is *not* empty.

```

from math import pi

def arctan(x,n=10):
    """Compute the mathematical value of arctan(x)

    n is the number of terms in the sum
    """
    if x < 0:
        return -arctan(-x) # recursive call
    elif x > 1:
        return pi/2 - arctan(1/x)
        (we have used that arctan(x) + arctan(1/x) = pi/2 for x > 0)
    else:
        s = 0
        for k in range(n):
            s += (-1)**k/(2*k+1)*x**(2*k+1)
        return s

```

## 8.4 Use with `pyluatex`

The package `pyluatex` is an extension which allows the execution of some Python code from `lualatex` (provided that Python is installed on the machine and that the compilation is done with `lualatex` and `--shell-escape`).

Here is, for example, an environment `{PitonExecute}` which formats a Python listing (with `piton`) but also displays the output of the execution of the code with Python.

```

\NewPitonEnvironment{PitonExecute}{!0{}}
{\PitonOptions{#1}}
{\begin{center}
\directlua{pyluatex.execute(piton.get_last_code(), false, true, false, true)}%
\end{center}
\ignorespacesafterend}

```

We have used the Lua function `piton.get_last_code` provided in the API of `piton` : cf. part 7, p. 23.

This environment `{PitonExecute}` takes in as optional argument (between square brackets) the options of the command `\PitonOptions`.

## 9 The styles for the different computer languages

### 9.1 The language Python

In `piton`, the default language is Python. If necessary, it's possible to come back to the language Python with `\PitonOptions{language=Python}`.

The initial settings done by `piton` in `piton.sty` are inspired by the style `manni` de Pygments, as applied by Pygments to the language Python.<sup>32</sup>

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Short	the short strings (entre ' ou ")
String.Long	the long strings (entre ''' ou """) excepted the doc-strings (governed by <code>String.Doc</code> )
String	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> et <code>String.Long</code>
String.Doc	the doc-strings (only with """ following PEP 257)
String.Interpol	the syntactic elements of the fields of the f-strings (that is to say the characters { et }); that style inherits for the styles <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code> (according the kind of string where the interpolation appears)
Interpol.Inside	the content of the interpolations in the f-strings (that is to say the elements between { and }); if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Operator	the following operators: != == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & .   @
Operator.Word	the following operators: in, is, and, or et not
Name.Builtin	almost all the functions predefined by Python
Name.Decorator	the decorators (instructions beginning by @)
Name.Namespace	the name of the modules
Name.Class	the name of the Python classes defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>class</code> )
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>def</code> )
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Exception	les exceptions prédéfinies (ex.: <code>SyntaxError</code> )
InitialValues	the initial values (and the preceding symbol =) of the optional arguments in the definitions of functions; if the final user has not set that key, those elements will be formatted by <code>piton</code> as done for any Python code.
Comment	the comments beginning with #
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning with #>, which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
Keyword.Constant	True, False et None
Keyword	the following keywords: <code>assert</code> , <code>break</code> , <code>case</code> , <code>continue</code> , <code>del</code> , <code>elif</code> , <code>else</code> , <code>except</code> , <code>exec</code> , <code>finally</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>from</code> , <code>global</code> , <code>if</code> , <code>import</code> , <code>in</code> , <code>lambda</code> , <code>non local</code> , <code>pass</code> , <code>raise</code> , <code>return</code> , <code>try</code> , <code>while</code> , <code>with</code> , <code>yield</code> et <code>yield from</code> .
Identifier	the identifiers.

<sup>32</sup>See: <https://pygments.org/styles/>. Remark that, by default, Pygments provides for its style `manni` a colored background whose color is the HTML color `#F0F3F3`. It's possible to have the same color in `{Piton}` with the instruction `\PitonOptions{background-color = [HTML]{F0F3F3}}`.

## 9.2 The language OCaml

It's possible to switch to the language OCaml with the key `language: language = OCaml`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Short	the characters (between ')
String.Long	the strings, between " but also the <i>quoted-strings</i>
String	that key fixes both <code>String.Short</code> and <code>String.Long</code>
Operator	les opérateurs, en particulier +, -, /, *, @, !=, ==, &&
Operator.Word	les opérateurs suivants : <code>asr</code> , <code>land</code> , <code>lor</code> , <code>lsl</code> , <code>lxor</code> , <code>mod</code> et <code>or</code>
Name.Builtin	les fonctions <code>not</code> , <code>incr</code> , <code>decr</code> , <code>fst</code> et <code>snd</code>
Name.Type	the name of a type of OCaml
Name.Field	the name of a field of a module
Name.Constructor	the name of the constructors of types (which begins by a capital)
Name.Module	the name of the modules
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword <code>let</code> )
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is <code>\PitonStyle{Identifier}</code> and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Exception	the predefined exceptions (eg : <code>End_of_File</code> )
TypeParameter	the parameters of the types
Comment	the comments, between (* et *); these comments may be nested
Keyword.Constant	<code>true</code> et <code>false</code>
Keyword	the following keywords: <code>assert</code> , <code>as</code> , <code>done</code> , <code>downto</code> , <code>do</code> , <code>else</code> , <code>exception</code> , <code>for</code> , <code>function</code> , <code>fun</code> , <code>if</code> , <code>lazy</code> , <code>match</code> , <code>mutable</code> , <code>new</code> , <code>of</code> , <code>private</code> , <code>raise</code> , <code>then</code> , <code>to</code> , <code>try</code> , <code>virtual</code> , <code>when</code> , <code>while</code> and <code>with</code>
Keyword.Governing	the following keywords: <code>and</code> , <code>begin</code> , <code>class</code> , <code>constraint</code> , <code>end</code> , <code>external</code> , <code>functor</code> , <code>include</code> , <code>inherit</code> , <code>initializer</code> , <code>in</code> , <code>let</code> , <code>method</code> , <code>module</code> , <code>object</code> , <code>open</code> , <code>rec</code> , <code>sig</code> , <code>struct</code> , <code>type</code> and <code>val</code> .
Identifier	the identifiers.

### 9.3 The language C (and C++)

It's possible to switch to the language C with the key `language: language = C`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ")
String.Interpol	the elements %d, %i, %f, %c, etc. in the strings; that style inherits from the style String.Long
Operator	the following operators : != == << >> - ~ + / * % = < > & .   @
Name.Type	the following predefined types: bool, char, char16_t, char32_t, double, float, int, int8_t, int16_t, int32_t, int64_t, long, short, signed, unsigned, void et wchar_t
Name.Builtin	the following predefined functions: printf, scanf, malloc, sizeof and alignof
Name.Class	le nom des classes au moment de leur définition, c'est-à-dire après le mot-clé class
Name.Function	the name of the Python functions defined by the user <i>at their point of definition</i> (with the keyword let)
UserFunction	the name of the Python functions previously defined by the user (the initial value of that parameter is \PitonStyle{Identifiant} and, therefore, the names of that functions are formatted like the identifiers).
Preproc	the instructions of the preprocessor (beginning par #)
Comment	the comments (beginning by // or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by //> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword.Constant	default, false, NULL, nullptr and true
Keyword	the following keywords: alignas, asm, auto, break, case, catch, class, constexpr, const, continue, decltype, do, else, enum, extern, for, goto, if, noexcept, private, public, register, restricted, try, return, static, static_assert, struct, switch, thread_local, throw, typedef, union, using, virtual, volatile and while
Identifier	the identifiers.

## 9.4 The language SQL

It's possible to switch to the language SQL with the key `language: language = SQL`.

Style	Use
Number	the numbers
String.Long	the strings (between ' and not " because the elements between " are names of fields and formatted with <code>Name.Field</code> )
Operator	the following operators : = != <> >= > < <= * + /
Name.Table	the names of the tables
Name.Field	the names of the fields of the tables
Name.Builtin	the following built-in functions (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): avg, count, char_length, concat, curdate, current_date, date_format, day, lower, ltrim, max, min, month, now, rank, round, rtrim, substring, sum, upper and year.
Comment	the comments (beginning by -- or between /* and */)
Comment.LaTeX	the comments beginning by --> which are composed by piton as LaTeX code (merely named "LaTeX comments" in this document)
Keyword	the following keywords (their names are <i>not</i> case-sensitive): abort, action, add, after, all, alter, always, analyze, and, as, asc, attach, autoincrement, before, begin, between, by, cascade, case, cast, check, collate, column, commit, conflict, constraint, create, cross, current, current_date, current_time, current_timestamp, database, default, deferrable, deferred, delete, desc, detach, distinct, do, drop, each, else, end, escape, except, exclude, exclusive, exists, explain, fail, filter, first, following, for, foreign, from, full, generated, glob, group, groups, having, if, ignore, immediate, in, index, indexed, initially, inner, insert, instead, intersect, into, is, isnull, join, key, last, left, like, limit, match, materialized, natural, no, not, nothing, notnull, null, nulls, of, offset, on, or, order, others, outer, over, partition, plan, pragma, preceding, primary, query, raise, range, recursive, references, regexp, reindex, release, rename, replace, restrict, returning, right, rollback, row, rows, savepoint, select, set, table, temp, temporary, then, ties, to, transaction, trigger, unbounded, union, unique, update, using, vacuum, values, view, virtual, when, where, window, with, without

It's possible to automatically capitalize the keywords by modifying locally for the language SQL the style `Keywords`.

```
\SetPitonStyle[SQL]{Keywords = \bfseries \MakeUppercase}
```

## 9.5 The languages defined by `\NewPitonLanguage`

The command `\NewPitonLanguage`, which defines new informatic languages with the syntax of the extension listings, has been described p. 9.

All the languages defined by the command `\NewPitonLanguage` use the same styles.

Style	Use
<code>Number</code>	the numbers
<code>String.Long</code>	the strings defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morestring</code>
<code>Comment</code>	the comments defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>morecomment</code>
<code>Comment.LaTeX</code>	the comments which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
<code>Keyword</code>	the keywords defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the keys <code>morekeywords</code> and <code>moretexcs</code> (and also the key <code>sensitive</code> which specifies whether the keywords are case-sensitive or not)
<code>Directive</code>	the directives defined in <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code> by the key <code>moredirectives</code>
<code>Tag</code>	the “tags” defined by the key <code>tag</code> (the lexical units detected within the tag will also be formatted with their own style)
<code>Identifier</code>	the identifiers.

## 9.6 The language “minimal”

It’s possible to switch to the language “minimal” with the key `language: language = minimal`.

Style	Usage
<code>Number</code>	the numbers
<code>String</code>	the strings (between “ ”)
<code>Comment</code>	the comments (which begin with #)
<code>Comment.LaTeX</code>	the comments beginning with <code>#&gt;</code> , which are composed by <code>piton</code> as LaTeX code (merely named “LaTeX comments” in this document)
<code>Identifier</code>	the identifiers.

That language is provided for the final user who might wish to add keywords in that language (with the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`: cf. 6.4, p. 15) in order to create, for example, a language for pseudo-code.

## 9.7 The language “verbatim”

### New 4.1

It’s possible to switch to the language “verbatim” with the key `language: language = verbatim`.

Style	Usage
<code>None . . .</code>	

The language `verbatim` doesn’t provide any style and, thus, does not do any syntactic formatting. However, it’s possible to use the mechanism `detected-commands` (cf. part 6.5.3, p. 18) and the detection of the commands and environments of Beamer.

## 10 Implementation

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub depot:  
<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

### 10.1 Introduction

The main job of the package `piton` is to take in as input a Python listing and to send back to LaTeX as output that code *with interlaced LaTeX instructions of formatting*.

In fact, all that job is done by a LPEG called `python`. That LPEG, when matched against the string of a Python listing, returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX. The only thing to do after will be to apply `tex.tprint` to each element of that table.<sup>33</sup>

Consider, for example, the following Python code:

```
def parity(x):  
    return x%2
```

The capture returned by the lpeg `python` against that code is the Lua table containing the following elements :

```
{ "\\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }a  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }b  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOtherc, "def" }  
{ "}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Name.Function}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "parity" }  
{ "}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "(" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ")" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, ":" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line: \\_\\_piton_newline: \\_\\_piton_begin_line:" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "return" }  
{ "}" }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, " " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "x" }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Operator}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "&" }  
{ "}" }  
{ "\\PitonStyle{Number}{ " }  
{ luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther, "2" }  
{ "}" }  
{ "\\_\\_piton_end_line:" }
```

---

<sup>a</sup>Each line of the Python listings will be encapsulated in a pair: `\\_\\_begin_line: - \\_\\_end_line:`. The token `\\_\\_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\\_\\_begin_line:`. Both tokens `\\_\\_begin_line:` and `\\_\\_end_line:` will be nullified in the command `\\piton` (since there can't be lines breaks in the argument of a command `\\piton`).

<sup>b</sup>The lexical elements of Python for which we have a `piton` style will be formatted via the use of the command `\\PitonStyle`. Such an element is typeset in LaTeX via the syntax `{\\PitonStyle{style}{...}}` because the instructions inside an `\\PitonStyle` may be both semi-global declarations like `\\bfseries` and commands with one argument like `\\fbox`.

<sup>c</sup>`luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther` is a mere number which corresponds to the "catcode table" whose all characters have the catcode "other" (which means that they will be typeset by LaTeX verbatim).

---

<sup>33</sup>Recall that `tex.tprint` takes in as argument a Lua table whose first component is a "catcode table" and the second element a string. The string will be sent to LaTeX with the regime of catcodes specified by the catcode table. If no catcode table is provided, the standard catcodes of LaTeX will be used.



We give now the LaTeX code which is sent back by Lua to TeX (we have written on several lines for legibility but no character `\r` will be sent to LaTeX). The characters which are greyed-out are sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” (=12). All the others characters are sent with the regime of catcodes of L3 (as set by `\ExplSyntaxOn`)

```

\__piton_begin_line:{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{def}}
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_begin_line:\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:
\__piton_end_line:\__piton_newline:

```

## 10.2 The L3 part of the implementation

### 10.2.1 Declaration of the package

```

1 <*STY>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3 \RequirePackage{l3keys2e}
4 \ProvidesExplPackage
5   {piton}
6   {\PitonFileDate}
7   {\PitonFileVersion}
8   {Highlight informatic listings with LPEG on LuaLaTeX}

```

The command `\text` provided by the package `amstext` will be used to allow the use of the command `\pion{...}` (with the standard syntax) in mathematical mode.

```

9 \RequirePackage { amstext }

10 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { piton } }
11 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { piton } }
12 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { piton } }
13 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { piton } }
14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { piton } }
15 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { piton } }
16 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { piton } }
17 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
18   {
19     \group_begin:
20     \globaldefs = 1
21     \msg_redirect_name:nnn { piton } { #1 } { none }
22     \group_end:
23   }

```

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That’s why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key `messages-for-Overleaf` is used (at load-time).

```

24 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn #1 #2 #3
25   {
26     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
27       { \msg_new:nnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
28       { \msg_new:nnnn { piton } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
29   }

```

We also create a command which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```

30 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
31   { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }

```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use `\c_sys_jobname_str` because, with Overleaf, the value of `\c_sys_jobname_str` is always “output”.

```

32 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
33 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool

```

```

34 {
35     \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
36     || \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { output } % for Overleaf
37 }

38 \@@_msg_new:nn { LuaLaTeX~mandatory }
39 {
40     LuaLaTeX~is~mandatory.\\
41     The~package~'piton'~requires~the~engine~LuaLaTeX.\\
42     \str_if_eq:onT \c_sys_jobname_str { output }
43     { If~you~use~Overleaf,~you~can~switch~to~LuaLaTeX~in~the~"Menu". \\}
44     If~you~go~on,~the~package~'piton'~won't~be~loaded.
45 }
46 \sys_if_engine luatex:F { \msg_critical:nn { piton } { LuaLaTeX~mandatory } }

47 \RequirePackage { luatexbase }
48 \RequirePackage { luacode }

49 \@@_msg_new:nnn { piton.lua~not~found }
50 {
51     The~file~'piton.lua'~can't~be~found.\\
52     This~error~is~fatal.\\
53     If~you~want~to~know~how~to~retrieve~the~file~'piton.lua',~type-H~<return>.
54 }
55 {
56     On~the~site~CTAN,~go~to~the~page~of~'piton':~https://ctan.org/pkg/piton.~
57     The~file~'README.md'~explains~how~to~retrieve~the~files~'piton.sty'~and~
58     'piton.lua'.
59 }

60 \file_if_exist:nF { piton.lua } { \@@_fatal:n { piton.lua~not~found } }

```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
61 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to `true` if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
62 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `math-comments` (available only in the preamble of the LaTeX document).

```
63 \bool_new:N \g_@@_math_comments_bool
```

```
64 \bool_new:N \g_@@_beamer_bool
```

```
65 \tl_new:N \g_@@_escape_inside_tl
```

In version 4.0 of `piton`, we changed the mechanism used by `piton` to search the file to load with `\PitonInputFile`. With the key `old-PitonInputFile`, it's possible to keep the old behaviour but it's only for backward compatibility and it will be deleted in a future version.

```
66 \bool_new:N \l_@@_old_PitonInputFile_bool
```

We define a set of keys for the options at load-time.

```

67 \keys_define:nn { piton / package }
68 {
69     footnote .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnote_bool ,
70     footnotehyper .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
71     footnote .usage:n = load ,
72     footnotehyper .usage:n = load ,
73
74     beamer .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_beamer_bool ,
75     beamer .default:n = true ,

```

```
76 beamer .usage:n = load ,
```

In version 4.0 of piton, we changed the mechanism used by piton to search the file to load with `\PitonInputFile`. With the key `old-PitonInputFile`, it's possible to keep the old behaviour but it's only for backward compatibility and it will be deleted in a future version.

```
77 old-PitonInputFile .bool_set:N = \l_@@_old_PitonInputFile_bool ,
78 old-PitonInputFile .default:n = true ,
79 old-PitonInputFile .usage:n = load ,
80
81 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-package }
82 }
83 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-package }
84 {
85   Unknown-key.\
86   You~have~used~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~but~the~only~keys~available~here~
87   are~'beamer',~'footnote',~'footnotehyper'~and~'old-PitonInputFile'.~
88   Other~keys~are~available~in~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.\
89   That~key~will~be~ignored.
90 }
```

We process the options provided by the user at load-time.

```
91 \ProcessKeysOptions { piton / package }

92 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { old-PitonInputFile }
93 {
94   Be~careful:~The~key~'old-PitonInputFile'~will~be~deleted~
95   in~a~future~version~of~'piton'.
96 }
97 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_old_PitonInputFile_bool
98 { \msg_warning:n { piton } { old-PitonInputFile } }

99 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool } { }
100 \IfPackageLoadedTF { beamerarticle } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_beamer_bool } { }
101 \lua_now:n { piton = piton~or~{ } }
102 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \lua_now:n { piton.beamer = true } }

103 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument / before } { . }
104 { \IfPackageLoadedTF { xcolor } { } { \usepackage { xcolor } } }

105 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package }
106 {
107   Footnote~forbidden.\
108   You~can't~use~the~option~'footnote'~because~the~package~
109   footnotehyper~has~already~been~loaded.~
110   If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~and~the~footnotes~
111   within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
112   of~the~package~footnotehyper.\
113   If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnote~won't~be~loaded.
114 }

115 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package }
116 {
117   You~can't~use~the~option~'footnotehyper'~because~the~package~
118   footnote~has~already~been~loaded.~
119   If~you~want,~you~can~use~the~option~'footnote'~and~the~footnotes~
120   within~the~environments~of~piton~will~be~extracted~with~the~tools~
121   of~the~package~footnote.\
122   If~you~go~on,~the~package~footnotehyper~won't~be~loaded.
123 }

124 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
125 {
```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

126 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
127   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
128   {
129     \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
130     { \@_error:n { footnote~with~footnotehyper~package } }
131     { \usepackage { footnote } }
132   }
133 }
134 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
135 {

```

The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

136 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
137   { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
138   {
139     \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
140     { \@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
141     { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
142     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
143   }
144 }

```

The flag `\g_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\g_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

```

145 \lua_now:n
146 {
147   piton.BeamerCommands = lpeg.P [[\uncover]]
148   + [[\only]] + [[\visible]] + [[\invisible]] + [[\alert]] + [[\action]]
149   piton.beamer_environments = { "uncoverenv" , "onlyenv" , "visibleenv" ,
150     "invisibleenv" , "alertenv" , "actionenv" }
151   piton.DetectedCommands = lpeg.P ( false )
152   piton.last_code = ''
153   piton.last_language = ''
154 }

```

## 10.2.2 Parameters and technical definitions

The following string will contain the name of the informatic language considered (the initial value is `python`).

```

155 \str_new:N \l_piton_language_str
156 \str_set:Nn \l_piton_language_str { python }

```

Each time an environment of `piton` is used, the informatic code in the body of that environment will be stored in the following global string.

```

157 \tl_new:N \g_piton_last_code_tl

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path` (which is the path used to include files by `\PitonInputFile`). Each component of that sequence will be a string (type `str`).

```

158 \seq_new:N \l_@@_path_seq

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `path-write` (which is the path used when writing files from listings inserted in the environments of `piton` by use of the key `write`).

```

159 \str_new:N \l_@@_path_write_str

```

In order to have a better control over the keys.

```

160 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
161 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `font-command`.

```
162 \tl_new:N \l_@@_font_command_tl
163 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_font_command_tl { \ttfamily }
```

We will compute (with Lua) the numbers of lines of the listings (or *chunks* of listings when `split-on-empty-lines` is in force) and store it in the following counter.

```
164 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_lines_int
```

The same for the number of non-empty lines of the listings.

```
165 \int_new:N \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int
```

The following counter will be used to count the lines during the composition. It will take into account all the lines, empty or not empty. It won't be used to print the numbers of the lines but will be used to allow or disallow line breaks (when `splittable` is in force) and for the color of the background (when `background-color` is used with a *list* of colors).

```
166 \int_new:N \g_@@_line_int
```

The following token list will contain the (potential) information to write on the `aux` (to be used in the next compilation). The technic of the auxiliary file will be used when the key `width` is used with the value `min`.

```
167 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `splittable` of `\PitonOptions`. If the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` is equal to  $n$ , then no line break can occur within the first  $n$  lines or the last  $n$  lines of a listing (or a *chunk* of listings when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force).

```
168 \int_new:N \l_@@_splittable_int
```

An initial value of `splittable` equal to 100 is equivalent to say that the environments `{Piton}` are unbreakable.

```
169 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_splittable_int { 100 }
```

When the key `split-on-empty-lines` will be in force, then the following token list will be inserted between the chunks of code (the informatic code provided by the final user is split in chunks on the empty lines in the code).

```
170 \tl_new:N \l_@@_split_separation_tl
171 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_split_separation_tl
172 { \vspace { \baselineskip } \vspace { -1.25pt } }
```

That parameter must contain elements to be inserted in *vertical* mode by TeX.

The following string corresponds to the key `background-color` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
173 \clist_new:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
```

The package `piton` will also detect the lines of code which correspond to the user input in a Python console, that is to say the lines of code beginning with `>>>` and `....`. It's possible, with the key `prompt-background-color`, to require a background for these lines of code (and the other lines of code will have the standard background color specified by `background-color`).

```
174 \tl_new:N \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `begin-range` and `end-range` of the command `\PitonInputFile`.

```
175 \str_new:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
176 \str_new:N \l_@@_end_range_str
```

The argument of `\PitonInputFile`.

```
177 \str_new:N \l_@@_file_name_str
```

We will count the environments `{Piton}` (and, in fact, also the commands `\PitonInputFile`, despite the name `\g_@@_env_int`).

```
178 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int
```

The parameter `\l_@@_writer_str` corresponds to the key `write`. We will store the list of the files already used in `\g_@@_write_seq` (we must not erase a file which has been still been used).

```
179 \str_new:N \l_@@_write_str
180 \seq_new:N \g_@@_write_seq
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `show-spaces`.

```
181 \bool_new:N \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
```

The following booleans correspond to the keys `break-lines` and `indent-broken-lines`.

```
182 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool
183 \bool_new:N \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol`.

```
184 \tl_new:N \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
185 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl { + }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `continuation-symbol-on-indentation`. The name has been shorten to `csoi`.

```
186 \tl_new:N \l_@@_csoi_tl
187 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_csoi_tl { $ \hookrightarrow ; $ }
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `end-of-broken-line`.

```
188 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl
189 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl { \hspace*{0.5em} \textbackslash }
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `break-lines-in-piton`.

```
190 \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
```

However, the key `break-lines_in_piton` raises that boolean but also executes the following instruction:

```
\tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \space
```

The initial value of `\l_@@_space_in_string_tl` is `\nobreakspace`.

The following dimension will be the width of the listing constructed by `{Piton}` or `\PitonInputFile`.

- If the user uses the key `width` of `\PitonOptions` with a numerical value, that value will be stored in `\l_@@_width_dim`.
- If the user uses the key `width` with the special value `min`, the dimension `\l_@@_width_dim` will, *in the second run*, be computed from the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` stored in the `aux` file (computed during the first run the maximal width of the lines of the listing). During the first run, `\l_@@_width_line_dim` will be set equal to `\linewidth`.
- Elsewhere, `\l_@@_width_dim` will be set at the beginning of the listing (in `\@@_pre_env:`) equal to the current value of `\linewidth`.

```
191 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

We will also use another dimension called `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That will the width of the actual lines of code. That dimension may be lower than the whole `\l_@@_width_dim` because we have to take into account the value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` (for the numbers of lines when `line-numbers` is in force) and another small margin when a background color is used (with the key `background-color`).

```
192 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
```

The following flag will be raised with the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
193 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
```

If the key `width` is used with the special value `min`, we will compute the maximal width of the lines of an environment `{Piton}` in `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` because we need it for the case of the key `width` is used with the special value `min`. We need a global variable because, when the key `footnote` is in force, each line when be composed in an environment `{savenotes}` and we need to exit our `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` from that environment.

```
194 \dim_new:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `left-margin` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
195 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
```

The following boolean will be set when the key `left-margin=auto` is used.

```
196 \bool_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
```

The following dimension corresponds to the key `numbers-sep` of `\PitonOptions`.

```
197 \dim_new:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
198 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim { 0.7 em }
```

Be careful. The following sequence `\g_@@_languages_seq` is not the list of the languages supported by `piton`. It's the list of the languages for which at least a user function has been defined. We need that sequence only for the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it is used without its optional argument: it must clear all the list of languages for which at least a user function has been defined.

```
199 \seq_new:N \g_@@_languages_seq

200 \int_new:N \l_@@_tab_size_int
201 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { 4 }

202 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tab:
203 {
204   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
205   {
206     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
207     { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } }
208     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
209     \< \mathcolor { gray }
210     { \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_tmpa_dim { \rightarrowfill } } \>
211   }
212   { \hbox:n { \prg_replicate:nn \l_@@_tab_size_int { ~ } } }
213   \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_indentation_int \l_@@_tab_size_int
214 }
```

The following integer corresponds to the key `gobble`.

```
215 \int_new:N \l_@@_gobble_int
```

The following token list will be used only for the spaces in the strings.

```
216 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \nobreakspace
```

When the key `break-lines-in-piton` is set, that parameter will be replaced by `\space` (in `\piton` with the standard syntax) and when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is set, it will be replaced by `□` (U+2423).

At each line, the following counter will count the spaces at the beginning.

```
217 \int_new:N \g_@@_indentation_int
```

Be careful: when executed, the following command does *not* create a space (only an incrementation of the counter).

```
218 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_leading_space:
219 { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_indentation_int }
```

In the environment `{Piton}`, the command `\label` will be linked to the following command.

```
220 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_label:n #1
221 {
222   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
223   {
224     \@bsphack
225     \protected@write \@auxout { }
226     {
227       \string \newlabel { #1 }
228     }

```

Remember that the content of a line is typeset in a box *before* the composition of the potential number of line.

```

229         { \int_eval:n { \g_@@_visual_line_int + 1 } }
230         { \thepage }
231     }
232 }
233 \@esphack
234 }
235 { \@@_error:n { label-with-lines-numbers } }
236 }

```

The following commands corresponds to the keys `marker/beginning` and `marker/end`. The values of that keys are functions that will be applied to the “*range*” specified by the final user in an individual `\PitonInputFile`. They will construct the markers used to find textually in the external file loaded by `piton` the part which must be included (and formatted).

```

237 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_beginning:n #1 { }
238 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_marker_end:n #1 { }

```

The following token list will be evaluated at the beginning of `\@@_begin_line:...` `\@@_end_line:` and cleared at the end. It will be used by LPEG acting between the lines of the Python code in order to add instructions to be executed at the beginning of the line.

```

239 \tl_new:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl

```

For example, the LPEG Prompt will trigger the following command which will insert an instruction in the hook `\g_@@_begin_line_hook` to specify that a background must be inserted to the current line of code.

```

240 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_prompt:
241 {
242     \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
243     {
244         \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl
245         { \clist_set:No \l_@@_bg_color_clist \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl }
246     }
247 }

```

The spaces at the end of a line of code are deleted by `piton`. However, it’s not actually true: they are replace by `\@@_trailing_space:`.

```

248 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_trailing_space: { }

```

When we have to rescan some pieces of code, we will use `\@@_piton:n`, which we will set `\@@_trailing_space:` equal to `\space`.

### 10.2.3 Treatment of a line of code

```

249 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_replace_spaces:n { o }
250 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_spaces:n #1
251 {
252     \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
253     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
254     {
255         \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { □ } % U+2423
256         \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { □ } \l_tmpa_tl
257     }
258     {

```

If the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, we replace all the characters U+0020 (that is to say the spaces) by `\@@_breakable_space:`. Remark that, except the spaces inserted in the LaTeX comments (and maybe in the math comments), all these spaces are of catcode “other” (=12) and are unbreakable.

```

259     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool

```



```

260     {
261     \regex_replace_all:nnN
262     { \x20 }
263     { \c { @@_breakable_space: } }
264     \l_tmpa_tl
265     \regex_replace_all:nnN
266     { \c { l_@@_space_in_string_tl } }
267     { \c { @@_breakable_space: } }
268     \l_tmpa_tl
269     }
270   }
271   \l_tmpa_tl
272 }

```

In the contents provided by Lua, each line of the Python code will be surrounded by `\@@_begin_line:` and `\@@_end_line:`.

`\@@_begin_line:` is a TeX command with a delimited argument (`\@@_end_line:` is the marker for the end of the argument).

However, we define also `\@@_end_line:` as no-op, because, when the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg `\end{uncoverenv}`), we will have a token `\@@_end_line:` added at the end without any corresponding `\@@_begin_line:`.

```

273 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_end_line: { }

274 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_begin_line: #1 \@@_end_line:
275 {
276   \group_begin:
277   \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
278   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_indentation_int

```

First, we will put in the coffin `\l_tmpa_coffin` the actual content of a line of the code (without the potential number of line).

Be careful: There is curryfication in the following code.

```

279   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_width_min_bool
280   \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n
281   \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
282   {
283     \language = -1
284     \raggedright
285     \strut
286     \@@_replace_spaces:n { #1 }
287     \strut \hfil
288   }

```

Now, we add the potential number of line, the potential left margin and the potential background.

```

289   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
290   {
291     \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
292     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
293     {

```

`\l_tmpa_int` will be true equal to 1 when the current line is not empty.

```

294     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
295     {
296       \lua_now:e
297       {
298         tex.sprint
299         (
300         luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,

```

Since the argument of `tostring` will be a integer of Lua (*integer* is a sub-type of *number* introduced in Lua 5.3), the output will be of the form "3" (and not "3.0") which is what we want for `\int_set:Nn.`

```

301         tostring
302         ( piton.empty_lines
303         [ \int_eval:n { \g_@@_line_int + 1 } ]

```

```

304         )
305     )
306 }
307 }
308 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
309 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
310 { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
311 { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
312 \bool_lazy_or:nnT
313 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int }
314 { ! \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool && \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
315 \@@_print_number:
316 }

```

If there is a background, we must remind that there is a left margin of 0.5 em for the background...

```

317 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
318 {

```

... but if only if the key `left-margin` is not used !

```

319 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
320 { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
321 }
322 \coffin_typeset:Nnnnn \l_tmpa_coffin T l \c_zero_dim \c_zero_dim
323 }
324 \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }
325 \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + 1.25 pt }

```

We have to explicitly begin a paragraph because we will insert a TeX box (and we don't want that box to be inserted in the vertical list).

```

326 \mode_leave_vertical:
327 \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
328 { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
329 {
330 \vtop
331 {
332 \hbox:n
333 {
334 \@@_color:N \l_@@_bg_color_clist
335 \vrule height \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box
336 depth \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box
337 width \l_@@_width_dim
338 }
339 \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
340 \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
341 }
342 }
343 \group_end:
344 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_begin_line_hook_tl
345 }

```

In the general case (which is also the simpler), the key `width` is not used, or (if used) it is not used with the special value `min`. In that case, the content of a line of code is composed in a vertical coffin with a width equal to `\l_@@_line_width_dim`. That coffin may, eventually, contains several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` (or `break-lines`) is used.

That commands takes in its argument by curryfication.

```

346 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_i:n
347 { \vcoffin_set:Nnn \l_tmpa_coffin \l_@@_line_width_dim }

```

The second case is the case when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```

348 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_coffin_ii:n #1
349 {

```

First, we compute the natural width of the line of code because we have to compute the natural width of the whole listing (and it will be written on the aux file in the variable `\l_@@_width_dim`).

```

350 \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { #1 }

```

Now, you can actualize the value of `\g_@@_tmp_width_dim` (it will be used to write on the aux file the natural width of the environment).

```

351 \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } > \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
352   { \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_tmp_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
353 \hcoffin_set:Nn \l_tmpa_coffin
354   {
355     \hbox_to_wd:nn \l_@@_line_width_dim

```

We unpack the block in order to free the potential `\hfill` springs present in the LaTeX comments (cf. section 8.2, p. 24).

```

356     { \hbox_unpack:N \l_tmpa_box \hfil }
357   }
358 }

```

The command `\@@_color:N` will take in as argument a reference to a comma-separated list of colors. A color will be picked by using the value of `\g_@@_line_int` (modulo the number of colors in the list).

```

359 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color:N #1
360   {
361     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \clist_count:N #1 }
362     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { \int_mod:nn \g_@@_line_int \l_tmpa_int + 1 }
363     \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl { \clist_item:Nn #1 \l_tmpb_int }
364     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { none }

```

By setting `\l_@@_width_dim` to zero, the colored rectangle will be drawn with zero width and, thus, it will be a mere strut (and we need that strut).

```

365     { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim }
366     { \@@_color_i:o \l_tmpa_tl }
367   }

```

The following command `\@@_color:n` will accept both the instruction `\@@_color:n { red!15 }` and the instruction `\@@_color:n { [rgb]{0.9,0.9,0} }`.

```

368 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_color_i:n { o }
369 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_color_i:n #1
370   {
371     \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
372       {
373         \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
374         \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_tmpa_tl { } \l_tmpa_tl
375         \exp_last_unbraced:No \color \l_tmpa_tl
376       }
377     { \color { #1 } }
378   }

```

The command `\@@_newline:` will be inserted by Lua between two lines of the informatic listing.

- In fact, it will be inserted between two commands `\@@_begin_line:...\@@_end_of_line:`.
- When the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force, a line of the informatic code (the *input*) may result in several lines in the PDF (the *output*).
- Remind that `\@@_newline:` has a rather complex behaviour because it will finish and start paragraphs.

```

379 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_newline:
380   {
381     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes

```

We recall that `\g_@@_line_int` is *not* used for the number of line printed in the PDF (when `line-numbers` is in force)...

```

382     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_line_int

```

... it will be used to allow or disallow page breaks.

Each line in the listing is composed in a box of TeX (which may contain several lines when the key `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force) put in a paragraph.

```

383     \par

```

We now add a `\kern` because each line of code is overlapping vertically by a quantity of 2.5 pt in order to have a good background (when `background-color` is in force). We need to use a `\kern` (in fact `\par\kern...`) and not a `\vskip` because page breaks should *not* be allowed on that kern.

```
384 \kern -2.5 pt
```

Now, we control page breaks after the paragraph. We use the Lua table `piton.lines_status` which has been written by `piton.ComputeLinesStatus` for this aim. Each line has a “status“ (equal to 0, 1 or 2) and that status directly says whether a break is allowed.

```
385 \int_case:nn
386 {
387   \lua_now:e
388   {
389     tex.sprint
390     (
391       luatexbase.catcodetables.expl ,
392       tostring ( piton.lines_status [ \int_use:N \g_@@_line_int ] )
393     )
394   }
395 }
396 { 1 { \penalty 100 } 2 \nobreak }
397 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes
398 }
```

After the command `\@@_newline:`, we will usually have a command `\@@_begin_line:`.

```
399 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_breakable_space:
400 {
401   \discretionary
402   { \hbox:n { \color { gray } \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl } }
403   {
404     \hbox_overlap_left:n
405     {
406       {
407         \normalfont \footnotesize \color { gray }
408         \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl
409       }
410       \skip_horizontal:n { 0.3 em }
411       \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
412       { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 em } }
413     }
414     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool
415     {
416       \hbox:n
417       {
418         \prg_replicate:nn { \g_@@_indentation_int } { ~ }
419         { \color { gray } \l_@@_csoi_tl }
420       }
421     }
422   }
423   { \hbox { ~ } }
424 }
```

## 10.2.4 PitonOptions

```
425 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
426 \bool_new:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
427 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
428 \bool_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
429 \tl_new:N \l_@@_line_numbers_format_bool
430 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl { \footnotesize \color { gray } }
431 \bool_new:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
```

```

432 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool
433 \int_new:N \l_@@_number_lines_start_int
434 \bool_new:N \l_@@_resume_bool
435 \bool_new:N \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
436 \bool_new:N \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool

437 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / marker }
438 {
439   beginning .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_beginning:n { #1 } ,
440   beginning .value_required:n = true ,
441   end .code:n = \cs_set:Nn \@@_marker_end:n { #1 } ,
442   end .value_required:n = true ,
443   include-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool ,
444   include-lines .default:n = true ,
445   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~marker }
446 }

447 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers }
448 {
449   true .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
450   false .code:n = \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool ,
451
452   start .code:n =
453     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
454     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_number_lines_start_int { #1 } ,
455   start .value_required:n = true ,
456
457   skip-empty-lines .code:n =
458     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
459     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
460     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
461     { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
462     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool } ,
463   skip-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
464
465   label-empty-lines .code:n =
466     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
467     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
468     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { false }
469     { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool }
470     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_label_empty_lines_bool } ,
471   label-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
472
473   absolute .code:n =
474     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
475     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool }
476     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool }
477     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
478     {
479       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
480       \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
481     } ,
482   absolute .value_forbidden:n = true ,
483
484   resume .code:n =
485     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_resume_bool
486     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
487     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool } ,
488   resume .value_forbidden:n = true ,
489
490   sep .dim_set:N = \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim ,
491   sep .value_required:n = true ,
492

```

```

493   format .tl_set:N = \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl ,
494   format .value_required:n = true ,
495
496   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~line~numbers }
497 }

```

Be careful! The name of the following set of keys must be considered as public! Hence, it should *not* be changed.

```

498 \keys_define:nn { PitonOptions }
499 {
500   break-strings-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool ,
501   break-strings-anywhere .default:n = true ,
502   break-numbers-anywhere .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool ,
503   break-numbers-anywhere .default:n = true ,

```

First, we put keys that should be available only in the preamble.

```

504   detected-commands .code:n =
505     \lua_now:n { piton.addDetectedCommands('#1') } ,
506   detected-commands .value_required:n = true ,
507   detected-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
508   detected-beamer-commands .code:n =
509     \lua_now:n { piton.addBeamerCommands('#1') } ,
510   detected-beamer-commands .value_required:n = true ,
511   detected-beamer-commands .usage:n = preamble ,
512   detected-beamer-environments .code:n =
513     \lua_now:n { piton.addBeamerEnvironments('#1') } ,
514   detected-beamer-environments .value_required:n = true ,
515   detected-beamer-environments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Remark that the command `\lua_escape:n` is fully expandable. That's why we use `\lua_now:e`.

```

516   begin-escape .code:n =
517     \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
518   begin-escape .value_required:n = true ,
519   begin-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
520
521   end-escape .code:n =
522     \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
523   end-escape .value_required:n = true ,
524   end-escape .usage:n = preamble ,
525
526   begin-escape-math .code:n =
527     \lua_now:e { piton.begin_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
528   begin-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
529   begin-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
530
531   end-escape-math .code:n =
532     \lua_now:e { piton.end_escape_math = "\lua_escape:n{#1}" } ,
533   end-escape-math .value_required:n = true ,
534   end-escape-math .usage:n = preamble ,
535
536   comment-latex .code:n = \lua_now:n { comment_latex = "#1" } ,
537   comment-latex .value_required:n = true ,
538   comment-latex .usage:n = preamble ,
539
540   math-comments .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_math_comments_bool ,
541   math-comments .default:n = true ,
542   math-comments .usage:n = preamble ,

```

Now, general keys.

```

543   language .code:n =
544     \str_set:Ne \l_piton_language_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } ,
545   language .value_required:n = true ,
546   path .code:n =
547     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_path_seq

```

```

548     \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
549     {
550         \str_set:Nn \l_tmpa_str { ##1 }
551         \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_path_seq \l_tmpa_str
552     } ,
553     path .value_required:n = true ,

```

The initial value of the key `path` is not empty: it's `.`, that is to say a comma separated list with only one component which is `.`, the current directory.

```

554     path .initial:n = . ,
555     path-write .str_set:N = \l_@@_path_write_str ,
556     path-write .value_required:n = true ,
557     font-command .tl_set:N = \l_@@_font_command_tl ,
558     font-command .value_required:n = true ,
559     gobble .int_set:N = \l_@@_gobble_int ,
560     gobble .value_required:n = true ,
561     auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -1 } ,
562     auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
563     env-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -2 } ,
564     env-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
565     tabs-auto-gobble .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_gobble_int { -3 } ,
566     tabs-auto-gobble .value_forbidden:n = true ,
567
568     splittable-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool ,
569     splittable-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
570
571     split-on-empty-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool ,
572     split-on-empty-lines .default:n = true ,
573
574     split-separation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_split_separation_tl ,
575     split-separation .value_required:n = true ,
576
577     marker .code:n =
578         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
579             \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
580             \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
581             { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / marker } { #1 } }
582             { \@@_error:n { Invalid~key } } ,
583     marker .value_required:n = true ,
584
585     line-numbers .code:n =
586         \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions / line-numbers } { #1 } ,
587     line-numbers .default:n = true ,
588
589     splittable .int_set:N = \l_@@_splittable_int ,
590     splittable .default:n = 1 ,
591     background-color .clist_set:N = \l_@@_bg_color_clist ,
592     background-color .value_required:n = true ,
593     prompt-background-color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_prompt_bg_color_tl ,
594     prompt-background-color .value_required:n = true ,
595
596     width .code:n =
597         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { min }
598         {
599             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
600             \dim_zero:N \l_@@_width_dim
601         }
602         {
603             \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_width_min_bool
604             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
605         } ,
606     width .value_required:n = true ,
607
608     write .str_set:N = \l_@@_write_str ,

```

```

609 write .value_required:n = true ,
610
611 left-margin .code:n =
612   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
613   {
614     \dim_zero:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
615     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
616   }
617   {
618     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim { #1 }
619     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool
620   } ,
621 left-margin .value_required:n = true ,
622
623 tab-size .int_set:N = \l_@@_tab_size_int ,
624 tab-size .value_required:n = true ,
625 show-spaces .bool_set:N = \l_@@_show_spaces_bool ,
626 show-spaces .value_forbidden:n = true ,
627 show-spaces-in-strings .code:n =
628   \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_space_in_string_tl { } , % U+2423
629 show-spaces-in-strings .value_forbidden:n = true ,
630 break-lines-in-Piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_Piton_bool ,
631 break-lines-in-Piton .default:n = true ,
632 break-lines-in-piton .bool_set:N = \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool ,
633 break-lines-in-piton .default:n = true ,
634 break-lines .meta:n = { break-lines-in-piton , break-lines-in-Piton } ,
635 break-lines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
636 indent-broken-lines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_indent_broken_lines_bool ,
637 indent-broken-lines .default:n = true ,
638 end-of-broken-line .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_broken_line_tl ,
639 end-of-broken-line .value_required:n = true ,
640 continuation-symbol .tl_set:N = \l_@@_continuation_symbol_tl ,
641 continuation-symbol .value_required:n = true ,
642 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .tl_set:N = \l_@@_csoi_tl ,
643 continuation-symbol-on-indentation .value_required:n = true ,
644
645 first-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
646   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { #1 } } ,
647 first-line .value_required:n = true ,
648
649 last-line .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
650   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { #1 } } ,
651 last-line .value_required:n = true ,
652
653 begin-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
654   { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 } } ,
655 begin-range .value_required:n = true ,
656
657 end-range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
658   { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 } } ,
659 end-range .value_required:n = true ,
660
661 range .code:n = \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n
662   {
663     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_begin_range_str { #1 }
664     \str_set:Nn \l_@@_end_range_str { #1 }
665   } ,
666 range .value_required:n = true ,
667
668 env-used-by-split .code:n =
669   \lua_now:n { piton.env_used_by_split = '#1' } ,
670 env-used-by-split .initial:n = Piton ,
671

```



```

672 resume .meta:n = line-numbers/resume ,
673
674 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions } ,
675
676 % deprecated
677 all-line-numbers .code:n =
678   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_line_numbers_bool
679   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool ,
680 all-line-numbers .value_forbidden:n = true
681 }

682 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_in_PitonInputFile:n #1
683 {
684   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
685     { #1 }
686     { \@@_error:n { Invalid-key } }
687 }

688 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonOptions { m }
689 {
690   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
691   \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 }
692   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_in_PitonOptions_bool
693 }

```

When using `\NewPitonEnvironment` a user may use `\PitonOptions` inside. However, the set of keys available should be different that in standard `\PitonOptions`. That's why we define a version of `\PitonOptions` with no restriction on the set of available keys and we will link that version to `\PitonOptions` in such environment.

```

694 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_fake_PitonOptions { }
695 { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } }

```

### 10.2.5 The numbers of the lines

The following counter will be used to count the lines in the code when the user requires the numbers of the lines to be printed (with `line-numbers`) whereas the counter `\g_@@_line_int` previously defined is *not* used for that functionality.

```

696 \int_new:N \g_@@_visual_line_int
697 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_incr_visual_line:
698 {
699   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
700     { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
701 }

702 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_print_number:
703 {
704   \hbox_overlap_left:n
705     {
706       {
707         \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl

```

We put braces. Thus, the user may use the key `line-numbers/format` with a value such as `\fbox`.

```

708     { \int_to_arabic:n \g_@@_visual_line_int }
709   }
710   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim
711 }
712 }

```

## 10.2.6 The command to write on the aux file

```
713 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_write_aux:
714 {
715   \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_aux_tl
716   {
717     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOn }
718     \iow_now:Ne \@mainaux
719     {
720       \tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
721       { \exp_not:o \g_@@_aux_tl }
722     }
723     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOff }
724   }
725   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
726 }
```

The following macro will be used only when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`.

```
727 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_width_to_aux:
728 {
729   \tl_gput_right:Ne \g_@@_aux_tl
730   {
731     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim
732     { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_tmp_width_dim } }
733   }
734 }
```

## 10.2.7 The main commands and environments for the final user

```
735 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonLanguage } { 0 { } m ! o }
736 {
737   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #3 }
```

The last argument is provided by curryfication.

```
738   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } }
```

The two last arguments are provided by curryfication.

```
739   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
740 }
```

The following property list will contain the definitions of the informatic languages as provided by the final user. However, if a language is defined over another base language, the corresponding list will contain the *whole* definition of the language.

```
741 \prop_new:N \g_@@_languages_prop

742 \keys_define:nn { NewPitonLanguage }
743 {
744   morekeywords .code:n = ,
745   otherkeywords .code:n = ,
746   sensitive .code:n = ,
747   keywordsprefix .code:n = ,
748   moretexcs .code:n = ,
749   morestring .code:n = ,
750   morecomment .code:n = ,
751   moredelim .code:n = ,
752   moredirectives .code:n = ,
753   tag .code:n = ,
754   alsodigit .code:n = ,
755   alsoletter .code:n = ,
756   alsoother .code:n = ,
757   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-NewPitonLanguage }
758 }
```

The function `\@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn` will be used when the language is *not* defined above a base language (and a base dialect).

```
759 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn #1 #2 #3
760 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the language with the potential dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have written `\NewPitonLanguage[ ]{Java}{...}`.

```
761   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
762   {
763     \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #1 } ] }
764     \str_lowercase:n { #2 }
765   }
```

The following set of keys is only used to raise an error when a key is unknown!

```
766   \keys_set:nn { NewPitonLanguage } { #3 }
```

We store in LaTeX the definition of the language because some languages may be defined with that language as base language.

```
767   \prop_gput:Non \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
```

The Lua part of the package `piton` will be loaded in a `\AtBeginDocument`. Hence, we will put also in a `\AtBeginDocument` the utilisation of the Lua function `piton.new_language` (which does the main job).

```
768   \@@_NewPitonLanguage:on \l_tmpa_tl { #3 }
769 }

770 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn { o }
771 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nn #1 #2
772 {
773   \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
774   { \lua_now:e { piton.new_language("#1","\lua_escape:n{#2}") } }
775 }
```

Now the case when the language is defined upon a base language.

```
776 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
777 {
```

We store in `\l_tmpa_tl` the name of the base language with the dialect, that is to say, for example : `[AspectJ]{Java}`. We use `\tl_if_blank:nF` because the final user may have used `\NewPitonLanguage[Handel]{C}[ ]{C}{...}`

```
778   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
779   {
780     \tl_if_blank:nF { #3 } { [ \str_lowercase:n { #3 } ] }
781     \str_lowercase:n { #4 }
782   }
```

We retrieve in `\l_tmpb_tl` the definition (as provided by the final user) of that base language. Caution: `\g_@@_languages_prop` does not contain all the languages provided by `piton` but only those defined by using `\NewPitonLanguage`.

```
783   \prop_get:NoNTF \g_@@_languages_prop \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
```

We can now define the new language by using the previous function.

```
784   { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnno { #1 } { #2 } { #5 } \l_tmpb_tl }
785   { \@@_error:n { Language~not~defined } }
786 }
```

```
787 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn { n n n o }
```

```
788 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
```

In the following line, we write `#4,#3` and not `#3,#4` because we want that the keys which correspond to base language appear before the keys which are added in the language we define.

```
789 { \@@_NewPitonLanguage:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #4 , #3 } }
```

```
790 \NewDocumentCommand { \piton } { }
```

```
791 { \peek_meaning:NTF \bgroup \@@_piton_standard \@@_piton_verbatim }
```

```
792 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_standard } { m }
```

```

793 {
794   \group_begin:
795   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
796   \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool

```

We have to deal with the case of `break-strings-anywhere` because, otherwise, the `\nobreakspace` would result in a sequence of TeX instructions and we would have difficulties during the insertion of all the commands `\-` (to allow breaks anywhere in the string).

```

797   \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
798   { \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_space_in_string_tl \space }

```

The following tuning of LuaTeX in order to avoid all breaks of lines on the hyphens.

```

799   \automatichyphenmode = 1

```

Remark that the argument of `\piton` (with the normal syntax) is expanded in the TeX sens, (see the `\tl_set:Ne` below) and that's why we can provide the following escapes to the final user:

```

800   \cs_set_eq:NN \ \ \c_backslash_str
801   \cs_set_eq:NN \% \c_percent_str
802   \cs_set_eq:NN \{ \c_left_brace_str
803   \cs_set_eq:NN \} \c_right_brace_str
804   \cs_set_eq:NN \$ \c_dollar_str

```

The standard command `\_` is *not* expandable and we need here expandable commands. With the following code, we define an expandable command.

```

805   \cs_set_eq:cN { ~ } \space
806   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
807   \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
808   {
809     \lua_now:e
810     { piton.ParseBis('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
811     { #1 }
812   }
813   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
814   { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423

```

The following code replaces the characters U+0020 (spaces) by characters U+0020 of catcode 10: thus, they become breakable by an end of line. Maybe, this programmation is not very efficient but the key `break-lines-in-piton` will be rarely used.

```

815   {
816     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_lines_in_piton_bool
817     { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \x20 } \l_tmpa_tl }
818   }

```

The command `\text` is provided by the package `amstext` (loaded by `piton`).

```

819   \if_mode_math:
820   \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }
821   \else:
822   \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
823   \fi:
824   \group_end:
825   }
826   \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_piton_verbatim } { v }
827   {
828     \group_begin:
829     \automatichyphenmode = 1
830     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
831     \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
832     {
833       \lua_now:e
834       { piton.Parse('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
835       { #1 }
836     }
837     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
838     { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423
839     \if_mode_math:
840     \text { \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl }

```

```

841 \else:
842     \l_@@_font_command_tl \l_tmpa_tl
843 \fi:
844 \group_end:
845 }

```

The following command does *not* correspond to a user command. It will be used when we will have to “rescan” some chunks of informatic code. For example, it will be the initial value of the Piton style `InitialValues` (the default values of the arguments of a Python function).

```

846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton:n #1
847 { \tl_if_blank:NF { #1 } { \@@_piton_i:n { #1 } } }
848
849 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_piton_i:n #1
850 {
851     \group_begin:
852     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_begin_line: \prg_do_nothing:
853     \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ Prompt } { }
854     \cs_set:cpn { pitonStyle _ Prompt } { }
855     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_trailing_space: \space
856     \tl_set:Ne \l_tmpa_tl
857     {
858         \lua_now:e
859         { piton.ParseTer('\l_piton_language_str',token.scan_string()) }
860         { #1 }
861     }
862     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_show_spaces_bool
863     { \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \_ } \l_tmpa_tl } % U+2423
864     \@@_replace_spaces:o \l_tmpa_tl
865     \group_end:
866 }

```

Despite its name, `\@@_pre_env:` will be used both in `\PitonInputFile` and in the environments such as `{Piton}`.

```

867 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pre_env:
868 {
869     \automatichyphenmode = 1
870     \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
871     \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
872     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
873     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }

```

We read the information written on the aux file by a previous run (when the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). At this time, the only potential information written on the aux file is the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` when the key `width` has been used with the special value `min`.

```

874     \cs_if_exist_use:c { c_@@ _ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
875     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_resume_bool { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
876     \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_tmp_width_dim
877     \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int
878     \dim_zero:N \parindent
879     \dim_zero:N \lineskip
880     \cs_set_eq:NN \label \@@_label:n
881 }

```

If the final user has used both `left-margin=auto` and `line-numbers`, we have to compute the width of the maximal number of lines at the end of the environment to fix the correct value to `left-margin`. The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

882 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn { n o }
883 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_left_margin:nn #1 #2
884 {
885     \bool_lazy_and:nnT \l_@@_left_margin_auto_bool \l_@@_line_numbers_bool

```

```

886 {
887   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
888   {
889     \l_@@_line_numbers_format_tl
890     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool
891     {
892       \lua_now:n
893       { piton.#1(token.scan_argument()) }
894       { #2 }
895       \int_to_arabic:n
896       { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int }
897     }
898     {
899       \int_to_arabic:n
900       { \g_@@_visual_line_int + \l_@@_nb_lines_int }
901     }
902   }
903   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_margin_dim
904   { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_@@_numbers_sep_dim + 0.1 em }
905 }
906 }

```

Whereas `\l_@@_width_dim` is the width of the environment, `\l_@@_line_width_dim` is the width of the lines of code without the potential margins for the numbers of lines and the background. Depending on the case, you have to compute `\l_@@_line_width_dim` from `\l_@@_width_dim` or we have to do the opposite.

```

907 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_width:
908 {
909   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_line_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
910   {
911     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_width_dim
912     \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist

```

If there is no background, we only subtract the left margin.

```

913     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }

```

If there is a background, we subtract 0.5 em for the margin on the right.

```

914     {
915       \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em }

```

And we subtract also for the left margin. If the key `left-margin` has been used (with a numerical value or with the special value `min`), `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has a non-zero value<sup>34</sup> and we use that value. Elsewhere, we use a value of 0.5 em.

```

916       \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
917       { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
918       { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_line_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
919     }
920   }

```

If `\l_@@_line_width_dim` has yet a non-zero value, that means that it has been read in the aux file: it has been written by a previous run because the key `width` is used with the special value `min`). We compute now the width of the environment by computations opposite to the preceding ones.

```

921   {
922     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_line_width_dim
923     \clist_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_bg_color_clist
924     { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }
925     {
926       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em }
927       \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_left_margin_dim = \c_zero_dim
928       { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { 0.5 em } }
929       { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_width_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim }

```

---

<sup>34</sup>If the key `left-margin` has been used with the special value `min`, the actual value of `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` has yet been computed when we use the current command.

```

930     }
931   }
932 }

933 \NewDocumentCommand { \NewPitonEnvironment } { m m m m }
934 {

```

We construct a TeX macro which will catch as argument all the tokens until `\end{name_env}` with, in that `\end{name_env}`, the catcodes of `\`, `{` and `}` equal to 12 (“other”). The latter explains why the definition of that function is a bit complicated.

```

935   \use:x
936   {
937     \cs_set_protected:Npn
938     \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
939     #####1
940     \c_backslash_str end \c_left_brace_str #1 \c_right_brace_str
941   }
942   {
943     \group_end:

```

Maybe, we should deactivate all the “shorthands” of `babel` (when `babel` is loaded) with the following instruction:

```
\IfPackageLoadedT { babel } { \languageshorthands { none } }
```

But we should be sure that there is no consequence in the LaTeX comments...

```
944     \mode_if_vertical:TF \noindent \newline
```

The following line is only to compute `\l_@@_lines_int` which will be used only when both `left-margin=auto` and `skip-empty-lines = false` are in force. We should change that.

```
945     \lua_now:e { piton.CountLines ( '\lua_escape:n{##1}' ) }
```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

946     @@_compute_left_margin:n { CountNonEmptyLines } { ##1 }
947     @@_compute_width:
948     \l_@@_font_command_tl
949     \dim_zero:N \parskip
950     \noindent

```

Now, the key `write`.

```

951     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_path_write_str
952     { \lua_now:e { piton.write = "\l_@@_write_str" } }
953     {
954       \lua_now:e
955       { piton.write = "\l_@@_path_write_str / \l_@@_write_str" }
956     }
957     \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_write_str
958     { \lua_now:n { piton.write = '' } }
959     {
960       \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
961       { \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "a" } }
962       {
963         \lua_now:n { piton.write_mode = "w" }
964         \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_write_seq \l_@@_write_str
965       }
966     }

```

Now, the main job.

```

967     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool
968     \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
969     \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
970     { ##1 }

```

If the user has used the key `width` with the special value `min`, we write on the aux file the value of `\l_@@_line_width_dim` (largest width of the lines of code of the environment).

```
971     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool \@@_width_to_aux:
```

The following `\end{#1}` is only for the stack of environments of LaTeX.

```

972     \end { #1 }
973     \@@_write_aux:
974 }

```

We can now define the new environment.

We are still in the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment...`

```

975 \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 } { #2 }
976 {
977   \cs_set_eq:NN \PitonOptions \@@_fake_PitonOptions
978   #3
979   \@@_pre_env:
980   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
981     { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 } }
982   \group_begin:
983   \tl_map_function:nN
984     { \ \ \ \{ \} \$ \& \# \^ \_ \% \~ \^^I }
985     \char_set_catcode_other:N
986     \use:c { _@@_collect_ #1 :w }
987 }
988 { #4 }

```

The following code is for technical reasons. We want to change the catcode of `^^M` before catching the arguments of the new environment we are defining. Indeed, if not, we will have problems if there is a final optional argument in our environment (if that final argument is not used by the user in an instance of the environment, a spurious space is inserted, probably because the `^^M` is converted to space).

```

989 \AddToHook { env / #1 / begin } { \char_set_catcode_other:N ^^M }
990 }

```

This is the end of the definition of the command `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is not in force. It will retrieve the first empty line, gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines and parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

991 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_parse:n
992 {
993   \lua_now:e
994   {
995     piton.RetrieveGobbleParse
996     (
997       '\l_piton_language_str' ,
998       \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
999       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
1000         { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
1001         { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1002       token.scan_argument ( )
1003     )
1004   }
1005 }

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It will gobble the spaces at the beginning of the lines (if the key `gobble` is in force), then split the code at the empty lines and, eventually, parse the code. The argument is provided by curryfication.

```

1006 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_retrieve_gobble_split_parse:n
1007 {
1008   \lua_now:e
1009   {
1010     piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse
1011     (
1012       '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1013       \int_use:N \l_@@_gobble_int ,
1014       \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int ,

```



```

1015         token.scan_argument ( )
1016     )
1017 }
1018 }

```

Now, we define the environment `{Piton}`, which is the main environment provided by the package `piton`. Of course, you use `\NewPitonEnvironment`.

```

1019 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1020 {
1021     \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { d < > 0 { } }
1022     {
1023         \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1024         \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1025             { \begin { uncoverenv } }
1026             { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1027     }
1028     { \end { uncoverenv } }
1029 }
1030 {
1031     \NewPitonEnvironment { Piton } { 0 { } }
1032     { \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #1 } }
1033     { }
1034 }

```

The code of the command `\PitonInputFile` is somewhat similar to the code of the environment `{Piton}`. In fact, it's simpler because there isn't the problem of catching the content of the environment in a verbatim mode.

```

1035 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileTF } { d < > 0 { } m m m }
1036 {
1037     \group_begin:

```

In version 4.0 of `piton`, we changed the mechanism used by `piton` to search the file to load with `\PitonInputFile`. With the key `old-PitonInputFile`, it's possible to keep the old behaviour but it's only for backward compatibility and it will be deleted in a future version.

```

1038     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_old_PitonInputFile_bool
1039     {
1040         \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
1041         \seq_map_inline:Nn \l__piton_path_seq
1042             {
1043                 \str_set:Nn \l__piton_file_name_str { ##1 / #3 }
1044                 \file_if_exist:nT { \l__piton_file_name_str }
1045                 {
1046                     \__piton_input_file:nn { #1 } { #2 }
1047                     \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool
1048                     \seq_map_break:
1049                 }
1050             }
1051         \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool { #4 } { #5 }
1052     }
1053     {
1054         \seq_concat:NNN
1055             \l_file_search_path_seq
1056             \l_@@_path_seq
1057             \l_file_search_path_seq
1058         \file_get_full_name:nNTF { #3 } \l_@@_file_name_str
1059         {
1060             \@@_input_file:nn { #1 } { #2 }
1061             #4
1062         }
1063         { #5 }
1064     }
1065     \group_end:
1066 }

```

```

1067 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_unknown_file:n #1
1068   { \msg_error:nnn { piton } { Unknown-file } { #1 } }
1069 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFile } { d < > 0 { } m }
1070   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1071 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileT } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1072   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { #4 } { \@@_unknown_file:n { #3 } } }
1073 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonInputFileF } { d < > 0 { } m m }
1074   { \PitonInputFileTF < #1 > [ #2 ] { #3 } { } { #4 } }

```

The following command uses as implicit argument the name of the file in `\l_@@_file_name_str`.

```

1075 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_input_file:nn #1 #2
1076   {

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that’s why there is an optional argument between angular brackets (`<` and `>`).

```

1077   \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
1078   {
1079     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_beamer_bool
1080       { \begin { uncoverenv } < #1 > }
1081       { \@@_error_or_warning:n { overlay~without~beamer } }
1082   }
1083   \group_begin:
1084     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1085     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_line_int
1086     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1087     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_PitonInputFile_bool
1088     \keys_set:nn { PitonOptions } { #2 }
1089     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1090       { \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_skip_empty_lines_bool }
1091     \bool_if:nTF
1092       {
1093         (
1094           \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_first_line_int > \c_zero_int
1095           || \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_line_int < \c_max_int
1096         )
1097         && ! \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_begin_range_str
1098       }
1099       {
1100         \@@_error_or_warning:n { bad-range-specification }
1101         \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1102         \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_line_int \c_max_int
1103       }
1104       {
1105         \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_begin_range_str
1106         {
1107           \@@_compute_range:
1108           \bool_lazy_or:nnT
1109             \l_@@_marker_include_lines_bool
1110             { ! \str_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_begin_range_str \l_@@_end_range_str }
1111             {
1112               \int_decr:N \l_@@_first_line_int
1113               \int_incr:N \l_@@_last_line_int
1114             }
1115         }
1116       }
1117     \@@_pre_env:
1118     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_line_numbers_absolute_bool
1119       { \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int { \l_@@_first_line_int - 1 } }
1120     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_number_lines_start_int > \c_zero_int
1121       {
1122         \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_visual_line_int
1123           { \l_@@_number_lines_start_int - 1 }
1124       }

```

The following case arises when the code `line-numbers/absolute` is in force without the use of a marked range.

```

1125 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_visual_line_int < \c_zero_int
1126   { \int_gzero:N \g_@@_visual_line_int }
1127 \mode_if_vertical:TF \mode_leave_vertical: \newline

```

We count with Lua the number of lines of the argument. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```

1128 \lua_now:e { piton.CountLinesFile ( '\l_@@_file_name_str' ) }

```

The first argument of the following function is the name of the Lua function that will be applied to the second argument in order to count the number of lines.

```

1129 \@@_compute_left_margin:no { CountNonEmptyLinesFile } \l_@@_file_name_str
1130 \@@_compute_width:
1131 \l_@@_font_command_tl
1132 \lua_now:e
1133 {
1134   piton.ParseFile(
1135     '\l_piton_language_str' ,
1136     '\l_@@_file_name_str' ,
1137     \int_use:N \l_@@_first_line_int ,
1138     \int_use:N \l_@@_last_line_int ,
1139     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_splittable_on_empty_lines_bool
1140       { \int_eval:n { - \l_@@_splittable_int } }
1141       { \int_use:N \l_@@_splittable_int } ,
1142     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_split_on_empty_lines_bool { 1 } { 0 } )
1143 }
1144 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_min_bool \@@_width_to_aux:
1145 \group_end:

```

The following line is to allow programs such as `latexmk` to be aware that the file (read by `\PitonInputFile`) is loaded during the compilation of the LaTeX document.

```

1146 \iow_log:e {(\l_@@_file_name_str)}

```

We recall that, if we are in Beamer, the command `\PitonInputFile` is “overlay-aware” and that’s why we close now an environment `{uncoverenv}` that we have opened at the beginning of the command.

```

1147 \tl_if_novalue:nF { #1 }
1148   { \bool_if:NT \g_@@_beamer_bool { \end { uncoverenv } } }
1149 \@@_write_aux:
1150 }

```

The following command computes the values of `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` when `\PitonInputFile` is used with textual markers.

```

1151 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_range:
1152   {

```

We store the markers in L3 strings (`str`) in order to do safely the following replacement of `\#`.

```

1153   \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \@@_marker_beginning:n \l_@@_begin_range_str }
1154   \str_set:Ne \l_tmpb_str { \@@_marker_end:n \l_@@_end_range_str }

```

We replace the sequences `\#` which may be present in the prefixes (and, more unlikely, suffixes) added to the markers by the functions `\@@_marker_beginning:n` and `\@@_marker_end:n`

```

1155   \regex_replace_all:nVN { \\# } \c_hash_str \l_tmpa_str
1156   \regex_replace_all:nVN { \\# } \c_hash_str \l_tmpb_str

```

However, it seems that our programming is not good programming because our `\l_tmpa_str` is not a valid `str` value (maybe we should correct that).

```

1157   \lua_now:e
1158   {
1159     piton.ComputeRange
1160     ( '\l_tmpa_str' , '\l_tmpb_str' , '\l_@@_file_name_str' )
1161   }
1162 }

```

### 10.2.8 The styles

The following command is fundamental: it will be used by the Lua code.

```

1163 \NewDocumentCommand { \PitonStyle } { m }
1164 {
1165   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { pitonStyle _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1166   { \use:c { pitonStyle _ #1 } }
1167 }

1168 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonStyle } { 0 { } m }
1169 {
1170   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1171   \str_set:Ne \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1172   \str_if_eq:onT \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str { current-language }
1173   { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str \l_piton_language_str }
1174   \keys_set:nn { piton / Styles } { #2 }
1175 }

1176 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_math_scantokens:n #1
1177 { \normalfont \scantextokens { \begin{math} #1 \end{math} } }

1178 \clist_new:N \g_@@_styles_clist
1179 \clist_gset:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1180 {
1181   Comment ,
1182   Comment.LaTeX ,
1183   Discard ,
1184   Exception ,
1185   FormattingType ,
1186   Identifier.Internal ,
1187   Identifier ,
1188   InitialValues ,
1189   Interpol.Inside ,
1190   Keyword ,
1191   Keyword.Governing ,
1192   Keyword.Constant ,
1193   Keyword2 ,
1194   Keyword3 ,
1195   Keyword4 ,
1196   Keyword5 ,
1197   Keyword6 ,
1198   Keyword7 ,
1199   Keyword8 ,
1200   Keyword9 ,
1201   Name.Builtin ,
1202   Name.Class ,
1203   Name.Constructor ,
1204   Name.Decorator ,
1205   Name.Field ,
1206   Name.Function ,
1207   Name.Module ,
1208   Name.Namespace ,
1209   Name.Table ,
1210   Name.Type ,
1211   Number ,
1212   Number.Internal ,
1213   Operator ,
1214   Operator.Word ,
1215   Preproc ,
1216   Prompt ,
1217   String.Doc ,
1218   String.Interpol ,
1219   String.Long ,
1220   String.Long.Internal ,
1221   String.Short ,
1222   String.Short.Internal ,

```

```

1223 Tag ,
1224 TypeParameter ,
1225 UserFunction ,

```

TypeExpression is an internal style for expressions which defines types in OCaml.

```

1226 TypeExpression ,

```

Now, specific styles for the languages created with \NewPitonLanguage with the syntax of listings.

```

1227 Directive
1228 }
1229
1230 \clist_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1231 {
1232   \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
1233   {
1234     #1 .value_required:n = true ,
1235     #1 .code:n =
1236     \tl_set:cn
1237     {
1238       pitonStyle _
1239       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str
1240       { \l_@@_SetPitonStyle_option_str _ }
1241       #1
1242     }
1243     { ##1 }
1244   }
1245 }
1246
1247 \keys_define:nn { piton / Styles }
1248 {
1249   String .meta:n = { String.Long = #1 , String.Short = #1 } ,
1250   Comment.Math .tl_set:c = pitonStyle _ Comment.Math ,
1251   unknown .code:n =
1252   \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1253 }
1254
1255 \SetPitonStyle[OCaml]
1256 {
1257   TypeExpression =
1258   \SetPitonStyle { Identifier = \PitonStyle { Name.Type } }
1259   \@@_piton:n ,
1260 }

```

We add the word String to the list of the styles because we will use that list in the error message for an unknown key in \SetPitonStyle.

```

1260 \clist_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist { String }

```

Of course, we sort that clist.

```

1261 \clist_gsort:Nn \g_@@_styles_clist
1262 {
1263   \str_compare:nNnTF { #1 } < { #2 }
1264   \sort_return_same:
1265   \sort_return_swapped:
1266 }
1267
1267 % \bool_new:N \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1268 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_strings_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1269
1270 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_break_numbers_anywhere:n \prg_do_nothing:
1271
1272 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n #1
1273 {
1274   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }

```

We have to begin by a substitution for the spaces. Otherwise, they would be gobbled in the `\tl_map_inline:Nn`.

```

1275   \regex_replace_all:nnN { \x20 } { \c { space } } \l_tmpa_tl
1276   \tl_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_tl
1277     { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } }
1278   \seq_use:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { \- }
1279   }

1280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_long:n #1
1281   {
1282     \PitonStyle { String.Long }
1283     {
1284       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1285         { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1286       { #1 }
1287     }
1288   }
1289 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_string_short:n #1
1290   {
1291     \PitonStyle { String.Short }
1292     {
1293       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_strings_anywhere_bool
1294         { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1295       { #1 }
1296     }
1297   }
1298 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_number:n #1
1299   {
1300     \PitonStyle { Number }
1301     {
1302       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_break_numbers_anywhere_bool
1303         { \@@_actually_break_anywhere:n }
1304       { #1 }
1305     }
1306   }

```

## 10.2.9 The initial styles

The initial styles are inspired by the style “manni” of Pygments.

```

1307 \SetPitonStyle
1308   {
1309     Comment           = \color[HTML]{0099FF} \itshape ,
1310     Exception         = \color[HTML]{CC0000} ,
1311     Keyword           = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1312     Keyword.Governing = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1313     Keyword.Constant = \color[HTML]{006699} \bfseries ,
1314     Name.Builtin      = \color[HTML]{336666} ,
1315     Name.Decorator    = \color[HTML]{9999FF} ,
1316     Name.Class        = \color[HTML]{00AA88} \bfseries ,
1317     Name.Function     = \color[HTML]{CC00FF} ,
1318     Name.Namespace   = \color[HTML]{00CCFF} ,
1319     Name.Constructor  = \color[HTML]{006000} \bfseries ,
1320     Name.Field        = \color[HTML]{AA6600} ,
1321     Name.Module       = \color[HTML]{0060A0} \bfseries ,
1322     Name.Table        = \color[HTML]{309030} ,
1323     Number            = \color[HTML]{FF6600} ,
1324     Number.Internal   = \@@_number:n ,
1325     Operator          = \color[HTML]{555555} ,
1326     Operator.Word     = \bfseries ,
1327     String            = \color[HTML]{CC3300} ,

```

```

1328 String.Long.Internal = \@@_string_long:n ,
1329 String.Short.Internal = \@@_string_short:n ,
1330 String.Doc           = \color[HTML]{CC3300} \itshape ,
1331 String.Interpol      = \color[HTML]{AA0000} ,
1332 Comment.LaTeX       = \normalfont \color[rgb]{.468,.532,.6} ,
1333 Name.Type           = \color[HTML]{336666} ,
1334 InitialValues       = \@@_piton:n ,
1335 Interpol.Inside     = \l_@@_font_command_tl \@@_piton:n ,
1336 TypeParameter       = \color[HTML]{336666} \itshape ,
1337 Preproc             = \color[HTML]{AA6600} \slshape ,

```

We need the command `\@@_identifier:n` because of the command `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The command `\@@_identifier:n` will potentially call the style `Identifier` (which is a user-style, not an internal style).

```

1338 Identifier.Internal = \@@_identifier:n ,
1339 Identifier          = ,
1340 Directive          = \color[HTML]{AA6600} ,
1341 Tag                = \colorbox{gray!10},
1342 UserFunction       = \PitonStyle{Identifier} ,
1343 Prompt            = ,
1344 Discard            = \use_none:n
1345 }

```

If the key `math-comments` has been used in the preamble of the LaTeX document, we change the style `Comment.Math` which should be considered only at an “internal style”. However, maybe we will document in a future version the possibility to write change the style *locally* in a document).

```

1346 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1347 {
1348   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_math_comments_bool
1349   { \SetPitonStyle { Comment.Math = \@@_math_scantokens:n } }
1350 }

```

### 10.2.10 Highlighting some identifiers

```

1351 \NewDocumentCommand { \SetPitonIdentifier } { o m m }
1352 {
1353   \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #2 }
1354   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
1355   {
1356     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1357     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1358   }
1359   {
1360     \str_set:Ne \l_tmpa_str { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } }
1361     \str_if_eq:onT \l_tmpa_str { current-language }
1362     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_str \l_piton_language_str }
1363     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
1364     { \cs_set:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_tmpa_str _ ##1 } { #3 } }
1365   }
1366 }
1367 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_identifier:n #1
1368 {
1369   \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1370   {
1371     \cs_if_exist_use:cF { PitonIdentifier _ #1 }
1372     { \PitonStyle { Identifier } }
1373   }
1374   { #1 }
1375 }

```

In particular, we have an highlighting of the identifiers which are the names of Python functions previously defined by the user. Indeed, when a Python function is defined, the style `Name.Function.Internal` is applied to that name. We define now that style (you define it directly and you short-cut the function `\SetPitonStyle`).

```
1376 \cs_new_protected:cpn { pitonStyle _ Name.Function.Internal } #1
1377 {
```

First, the element is composed in the TeX flow with the style `Name.Function` which is provided to the final user.

```
1378   { \PitonStyle { Name.Function } { #1 } }
```

Now, we specify that the name of the new Python function is a known identifier that will be formatted with the Piton style `UserFunction`. Of course, here the affectation is global because we have to exit many groups and even the environments `{Piton}`.

```
1379   \cs_gset_protected:cpn { PitonIdentifier _ \l_piton_language_str _ #1 }
1380   { \PitonStyle { UserFunction } }
```

Now, we put the name of that new user function in the dedicated sequence (specific of the current language). **That sequence will be used only by `\PitonClearUserFunctions`.**

```
1381   \seq_if_exist:cF { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq }
1382   { \seq_new:c { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } }
1383   \seq_gput_right:cn { g_@@_functions _ \l_piton_language_str _ seq } { #1 }
```

We update `\g_@@_languages_seq` which is used only by the command `\PitonClearUserFunctions` when it's used without its optional argument.

```
1384   \seq_if_in:NoF \g_@@_languages_seq \l_piton_language_str
1385   { \seq_gput_left:No \g_@@_languages_seq \l_piton_language_str }
1386 }
```

```
1387 \NewDocumentCommand \PitonClearUserFunctions { ! o }
1388 {
1389   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
```

If the command is used without its optional argument, we will deleted the user language for all the informatic languages.

```
1390   { \@@_clear_all_functions: }
1391   { \@@_clear_list_functions:n { #1 } }
1392 }
```

```
1393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_list_functions:n #1
1394 {
1395   \clist_set:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { #1 }
1396   \clist_map_function:NN \l_tmpa_clist \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1397   \clist_map_inline:nn { #1 }
1398   { \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { ##1 } }
1399 }
```

```
1400 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_i:n #1
1401 { \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { \str_lowercase:n { #1 } } }
```

The following command clears the list of the user-defined functions for the language provided in argument (mandatory in lower case).

```
1402 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n { e }
1403 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions_ii:n #1
1404 {
1405   \seq_if_exist:cT { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1406   {
1407     \seq_map_inline:cn { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1408     { \cs_undefine:c { PitonIdentifier _ #1 _ ##1 } }
1409     \seq_gclear:c { g_@@_functions _ #1 _ seq }
1410   }
1411 }
```

```
1412 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_functions:n #1
1413 {
```



```

1414 \@@_clear_functions_i:n { #1 }
1415 \seq_gremove_all:Nn \g_@@_languages_seq { #1 }
1416 }

```

The following command clears all the user-defined functions for all the informatic languages.

```

1417 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_all_functions:
1418 {
1419   \seq_map_function:NN \g_@@_languages_seq \@@_clear_functions_i:n
1420   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_languages_seq
1421 }

```

### 10.2.11 Security

```

1422 \AddToHook { env / piton / begin }
1423 { \@@_fatal:n { No~environment~piton } }
1424
1425 \msg_new:nnn { piton } { No~environment~piton }
1426 {
1427   There-is-no-environment-piton!\\
1428   There-is-an-environment-{Piton}~and~a~command~
1429   \token_to_str:N \piton\ but~there-is-no-environment~
1430   {piton}.~This~error-is~fatal.
1431 }

```

### 10.2.12 The error messages of the package

```

1432 \@@_msg_new:nn { Language~not~defined }
1433 {
1434   Language~not~defined \\
1435   The~language~'\l_tmpa_tl'~has~not~been~defined~previously.\\
1436   If~you~go~on,~your~command~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage\
1437   will~be~ignored.
1438 }
1439 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~version~of~piton.lua }
1440 {
1441   Bad~number~version~of~'piton.lua'\\
1442   The~file~'piton.lua'~loaded~has~not~the~same~number~of~
1443   version~as~the~file~'piton.sty'.~You~can~go~on~but~you~should~
1444   address~that~issue.
1445 }
1446 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~NewPitonLanguage }
1447 {
1448   Unknown~key~for~\token_to_str:N \NewPitonLanguage.\\
1449   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1450   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1451 }
1452 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~SetPitonStyle }
1453 {
1454   The~style~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
1455   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
1456   The~available~styles~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1457   \clist_use:Nnnn \g_@@_styles_clist { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
1458 }
1459 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~key }
1460 {
1461   Wrong~use~of~key.\\
1462   You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~here.\\
1463   That~key~will~be~ignored.
1464 }
1465 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~line~numbers }
1466 {

```

```

1467 Unknown~key. \\
1468 The~key~'line-numbers / \l_keys_key_str'~is-unknown.\\
1469 The~available~keys~of~the~family~'line-numbers'~are~(in~
1470 alphabetic~order):~
1471 absolute,~false,~label-empty-lines,~resume,~skip-empty-lines,~
1472 sep,~start~and~true.\\
1473 That~key~will~be~ignored.
1474 }
1475 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~key~for~marker }
1476 {
1477 Unknown~key. \\
1478 The~key~'marker / \l_keys_key_str'~is-unknown.\\
1479 The~available~keys~of~the~family~'marker'~are~(in~
1480 alphabetic~order):~ beginning,~end~and~include~lines.\\
1481 That~key~will~be~ignored.
1482 }
1483 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~range~specification }
1484 {
1485 Incompatible~keys.\\
1486 You~can't~specify~the~range~of~lines~to~include~by~using~both~
1487 markers~and~explicit~number~of~lines.\\
1488 Your~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~included.
1489 }

```

We don't give the name `syntax error` for the following error because you should not give a name with a space because such space could be replaced by U+2423 when the key `show-spaces` is in force in the command `\piton`.

```

1490 \@@_msg_new:nn { SyntaxError }
1491 {
1492 Syntax~Error.\\
1493 Your~code~of~the~language~'\l_piton_language_str'~is~not~
1494 syntactically~correct.\\
1495 It~won't~be~printed~in~the~PDF~file.
1496 }
1497 \@@_msg_new:nn { FileError }
1498 {
1499 File~Error.\\
1500 It's~not~possible~to~write~on~the~file~'\l_@@_write_str'.\\
1501 \sys_if_shell_unrestricted:F { Be~sure~to~compile~with~'-shell-escape'.\\ }
1502 If~you~go~on,~nothing~will~be~written~on~the~file.
1503 }
1504 \@@_msg_new:nn { begin~marker~not~found }
1505 {
1506 Marker~not~found.\\
1507 The~range~'\l_@@_begin_range_str'~provided~to~the~
1508 command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ has~not~been~found.~
1509 The~whole~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~be~inserted.
1510 }
1511 \@@_msg_new:nn { end~marker~not~found }
1512 {
1513 Marker~not~found.\\
1514 The~marker~of~end~of~the~range~'\l_@@_end_range_str'~
1515 provided~to~the~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\
1516 has~not~been~found.~The~file~'\l_@@_file_name_str'~will~
1517 be~inserted~till~the~end.
1518 }
1519 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown~file }
1520 {
1521 Unknown~file. \\
1522 The~file~'#1'~is~unknown.\\
1523 Your~command~\token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ will~be~discarded.
1524 }

```

```

1525 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-PitonOptions }
1526 {
1527   Unknown~key. \\
1528   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is-unknown-for~\token_to_str:N \PitonOptions.~
1529   It~will~be~ignored.\\
1530   For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type-H~<return>.
1531 }
1532 {
1533   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
1534   auto-gobble,~
1535   background-color,~
1536   begin-range,~
1537   break-lines,~
1538   break-lines-in-piton,~
1539   break-lines-in-Piton,~
1540   break-numbers-anywhere,~
1541   break-strings-anywhere,~
1542   continuation-symbol,~
1543   continuation-symbol-on-indentation,~
1544   detected-beamer-commands,~
1545   detected-beamer-environments,~
1546   detected-commands,~
1547   end-of-broken-line,~
1548   end-range,~
1549   env-gobble,~
1550   env-used-by-split,~
1551   font-command,~
1552   gobble,~
1553   indent-broken-lines,~
1554   language,~
1555   left-margin,~
1556   line-numbers/,~
1557   marker/,~
1558   math-comments,~
1559   path,~
1560   path-write,~
1561   prompt-background-color,~
1562   resume,~
1563   show-spaces,~
1564   show-spaces-in-strings,~
1565   splittable,~
1566   splittable-on-empty-lines,~
1567   split-on-empty-lines,~
1568   split-separation,~
1569   tabs-auto-gobble,~
1570   tab-size,~
1571   width-and-write.
1572 }

1573 \@@_msg_new:nn { label-with-lines-numbers }
1574 {
1575   You~can't~use~the~command~\token_to_str:N \label\
1576   because~the~key~'line-numbers'~is~not~active.\\
1577   If~you~go~on,~that~command~will~ignored.
1578 }

1579 \@@_msg_new:nn { overlay-without-beamer }
1580 {
1581   You~can't~use~an~argument~<...>~for~your~command~
1582   \token_to_str:N \PitonInputFile\ because~you~are~not~
1583   in~Beamer.\\
1584   If~you~go~on,~that~argument~will~be~ignored.
1585 }

```

### 10.2.13 We load piton.lua

```
1586 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_version:n #1
1587   {
1588     \str_if_eq:onF \PitonFileVersion { #1 }
1589     { \@@_error:n { bad~version~of~piton.lua } }
1590   }

1591 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1592   {
1593     \lua_now:n
1594     {
1595       require ( "piton" )
1596       tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableExpl ,
1597                 "\@@_test_version:n {" .. piton_version .. "}" )
1598     }
1599   }
```

### 10.2.14 Detected commands

```
1600 \ExplSyntaxOff
1601 \begin{luacode*}
1602   lpeg.locale(lpeg)
1603   local P , alpha , C , space , S , V
1604     = lpeg.P , lpeg.alpha , lpeg.C , lpeg.space , lpeg.S , lpeg.V
1605   local add
1606   function add(...)
1607     local s = P ( false )
1608     for _ , x in ipairs({...}) do s = s + x end
1609     return s
1610   end
1611   local my_lpeg =
1612     P { "E" ,
1613       E = ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) / add ,
```

Be careful: in Lua, / has no priority over \*. Of course, we want a behaviour for this comma-separated list equal to the behaviour of a `clist` of L<sup>3</sup>.

```
1614     F = space ^ 0 * ( ( alpha ^ 1 ) / "\\%0" ) * space ^ 0
1615   }
1616   function piton.addDetectedCommands ( key_value )
1617     piton.DetectedCommands = piton.DetectedCommands + my_lpeg : match ( key_value )
1618   end
1619   function piton.addBeamerCommands( key_value )
1620     piton.BeamerCommands
1621     = piton.BeamerCommands + my_lpeg : match ( key_value )
1622   end
1623   local insert
1624   function insert(...)
1625     local s = piton.beamer_environments
1626     for _ , x in ipairs({...}) do table.insert(s,x) end
1627     return s
1628   end
1629   local my_lpeg_bis =
1630     P { "E" ,
1631       E = ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) / insert ,
1632       F = space ^ 0 * ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
1633     }
1634   function piton.addBeamerEnvironments( key_value )
1635     piton.beamer_environments = my_lpeg_bis : match ( key_value )
1636   end
1637 \end{luacode*}
1638 </STY>
```

## 10.3 The Lua part of the implementation

The Lua code will be loaded via a `{luacode*}` environment. The environment is by itself a Lua block and the local declarations will be local to that block. All the global functions (used by the L3 parts of the implementation) will be put in a Lua table `piton`.

```
1639 {*LUA}
1640 piton.comment_latex = piton.comment_latex or ">"
1641 piton.comment_latex = "#" .. piton.comment_latex
1642 local sprintL3
1643 function sprintL3 ( s )
1644   tex.sprint ( luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , s )
1645 end
```

### 10.3.1 Special functions dealing with LPEG

We will use the Lua library `lpeg` which is built in LuaTeX. That's why we define first aliases for several functions of that library.

```
1646 local P, S, V, C, Ct, Cc = lpeg.P, lpeg.S, lpeg.V, lpeg.C, lpeg.Ct, lpeg.Cc
1647 local Cs, Cg, Cmt, Cb = lpeg.Cs, lpeg.Cg, lpeg.Cmt, lpeg.Cb
1648 local B, R = lpeg.B, lpeg.R
```

The function `Q` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with the catcode “other” for all the characters: it's suitable for elements of the informatic listings that `piton` will typeset verbatim (thanks to the catcode “other”).

```
1649 local Q
1650 function Q ( pattern )
1651   return Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
1652 end
```

The function `L` takes in as argument a pattern and returns a LPEG *which does a capture* of the pattern. That capture will be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes for all the characters: the elements captured will be formatted as normal LaTeX codes. It's suitable for the “LaTeX comments” in the environments `{Piton}` and the elements between `begin-escape` and `end-escape`. That function won't be much used.

```
1653 local L
1654 function L ( pattern ) return
1655   Ct ( C ( pattern ) )
1656 end
```

The function `Lc` (the *c* is for *constant*) takes in as argument a string and returns a LPEG *with does a constant capture* which returns that string. The elements captured will be formatted as L3 code. It will be used to send to LaTeX all the formatting LaTeX instructions we have to insert in order to do the syntactic highlighting (that's the main job of `piton`). That function, unlike the previous one, will be widely used.

```
1657 local Lc
1658 function Lc ( string ) return
1659   Cc ( { luatexbase.catcodetables.expl , string } )
1660 end
```

The function `K` creates a LPEG which will return as capture the whole LaTeX code corresponding to a Python chunk (that is to say with the LaTeX formatting instructions corresponding to the syntactic nature of that Python chunk). The first argument is a Lua string corresponding to the name of a `piton` style and the second element is a pattern (that is to say a LPEG without capture)

```
1661 e
1662 local K
1663 function K ( style , pattern ) return
```

```

1664 Lc ( [[ {\PitonStyle{ ]] .. style .. "}{" )
1665 * Q ( pattern )
1666 * Lc "}}"
1667 end

```

The formatting commands in a given `piton` style (eg. the style `Keyword`) may be semi-global declarations (such as `\bfseries` or `\slshape`) or LaTeX macros with an argument (such as `\fbox` or `\colorbox{yellow}`). In order to deal with both syntaxes, we have used two pairs of braces: `{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{text to format}}`.

The following function `WithStyle` is similar to the function `K` but should be used for multi-lines elements.

```

1668 local WithStyle
1669 function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
1670   Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [[{\PitonStyle{]] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}" )
1671   * pattern
1672   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1673 end

```

The following LPEG catches the Python chunks which are in LaTeX escapes (and that chunks will be considered as normal LaTeX constructions).

```

1674 Escape = P ( false )
1675 EscapeClean = P ( false )
1676 if piton.begin_escape then
1677   Escape =
1678     P ( piton.begin_escape )
1679     * L ( ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1 )
1680     * P ( piton.end_escape )

```

The LPEG `EscapeClean` will be used in the LPEG `Clean` (and that LPEG is used to “clean” the code by removing the formatting elements).

```

1681 EscapeClean =
1682   P ( piton.begin_escape )
1683   * ( 1 - P ( piton.end_escape ) ) ^ 1
1684   * P ( piton.end_escape )
1685 end
1686 EscapeMath = P ( false )
1687 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1688   EscapeMath =
1689     P ( piton.begin_escape_math )
1690     * Lc "$"
1691     * L ( ( 1 - P(piton.end_escape_math) ) ^ 1 )
1692     * Lc "$"
1693     * P ( piton.end_escape_math )
1694 end

```

The following line is mandatory.

```

1695 lpeg.locale(lpeg)

```

### The basic syntactic LPEG

```

1696 local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
1697 local space = P " "

```

Remember that, for LPEG, the Unicode characters such as `â`, `ã`, `ç`, etc. are in fact strings of length 2 (2 bytes) because `lpeg` is not Unicode-aware.

```

1698 local letter = alpha + "_" + "â" + "ã" + "ç" + "é" + "è" + "ê" + "ë" + "ï" + "î"
1699               + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "À" + "Á" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï"
1700               + "Î" + "Ï" + "Ô" + "Õ" + "Û"
1701
1702 local alphanum = letter + digit

```

The following LPEG `identifier` is a mere pattern (that is to say more or less a regular expression) which matches the Python identifiers (hence the name).

```
1703 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
```

On the other hand, the LPEG `Identifier` (with a capital) also returns a *capture*.

```
1704 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

By convention, we will use names with an initial capital for LPEG which return captures.

Here is the first use of our function `K`. That function will be used to construct LPEG which capture Python chunks for which we have a dedicated `piton` style. For example, for the numbers, `piton` provides a style which is called `Number`. The name of the style is provided as a Lua string in the second argument of the function `K`. By convention, we use single quotes for delimiting the Lua strings which are names of `piton` styles (but this is only a convention).

```
1705 local Number =
1706   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
1707     ( digit ^ 1 * P "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
1708       + digit ^ 0 * P "." * digit ^ 1
1709       + digit ^ 1 )
1710     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
1711     + digit ^ 1
1712   )
```

We will now define the LPEG `Word`.

We have a problem in the following LPEG because, obviously, we should adjust the list of symbols with the delimiters of the current language (no?).

```
1713 local lpeg_central = 1 - S " '\r[{}]" - digit
```

We recall that `piton.begin_escape` and `piton.end_escape` are Lua strings corresponding to the keys `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

```
1714 if piton.begin_escape then
1715   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
1716 end
1717 if piton.begin_escape_math then
1718   lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
1719 end
1720 local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )
```

```
1721 local Space = Q " " ^ 1
1722
1723 local SkipSpace = Q " " ^ 0
1724
1725 local Punct = Q ( S ".,:;!" )
1726
1727 local Tab = "\t" * Lc [[ \@@_tab: ]]
```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does *not* create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`.

```
1728 local SpaceIndentation = Lc [[ \@@_leading_space: ]] * Q " "
```

```
1729 local Delim = Q ( S "[{}]" )
```

The following LPEG catches a space (U+0020) and replace it by `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1`. It will be used in the strings. Usually, `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1` will contain a space and therefore there won't be difference. However, when the key `show-spaces-in-strings` is in force, `\l_@@_space_in_string_t1` will contain `␣` (U+2423) in order to visualize the spaces.

```
1730 local SpaceInString = space * Lc [[ \l_@@_space_in_string_t1 ]]
```

## Several tools for the construction of the main LPEG

```
1731 local LPEG0 = { }
1732 local LPEG1 = { }
1733 local LPEG2 = { }
1734 local LPEG_cleaner = { }
```

For each language, we will need a pattern to match expressions with balanced braces. Those balanced braces must *not* take into account the braces present in strings of the language. However, the syntax for the strings is language-dependent. That's why we write a Lua function `Compute_braces` which will compute the pattern by taking in as argument a pattern for the strings of the language (at least the shorts strings). The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching*.

```
1735 local Compute_braces
1736 function Compute_braces ( lpeg_string ) return
1737   P { "E" ,
1738     E =
1739       (
1740         "{" * V "E" * "}"
1741         +
1742         lpeg_string
1743         +
1744         ( 1 - S "{" )
1745       ) ^ 0
1746   }
1747 end
```

The following Lua function will compute the lpeg `DetectedCommands` which is a LPEG with captures.

```
1748 local Compute_DetectedCommands
1749 function Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces ) return
1750   Ct (
1751     Cc "Open"
1752     * C ( piton.DetectedCommands * space ^ 0 * P "{" )
1753     * Cc "}"
1754   )
1755   * ( braces
1756     / ( function ( s )
1757         if s ~= '' then return
1758           LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1759         end
1760       end )
1761   )
1762   * P "}"
1763   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1764 end
```

```
1765 local Compute_LPEG_cleaner
1766 function Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces ) return
1767   Ct ( ( piton.DetectedCommands * "{"
1768     * ( braces
1769       / ( function ( s )
1770           if s ~= '' then return
1771             LPEG_cleaner[lang] : match ( s )
1772           end
1773         end )
1774     )
1775     * "}"
1776     + EscapeClean
1777     + C ( P ( 1 ) )
1778     ) ^ 0 ) / table.concat
1779 end
```



The following function `ParseAgain` will be used in the definitions of the LPEG of the different informatic languages when we will need to *parse again* a small chunk of code. It's a way to avoid the use of a actual *grammar* of LPEG (in a sens, a recursive regular expression).

Remark that there is no `piton` style associated to a chunk of code which is analyzed by `ParseAgain`. If we wish a `piton` style available to the final user (if he wish to format that element with a uniform font instead of an analyze by `ParseAgain`), we have to use `\@@_piton:n`.

```
1780 local ParseAgain
1781 function ParseAgain ( code )
1782   if code ~= '' then return
```

The variable `piton.language` is set in the function `piton.Parse`.

```
1783   LPEG1[piton.language] : match ( code )
1784 end
1785 end
```

**Constructions for Beamer** If the class `Beamer` is used, some environments and commands of `Beamer` are automatically detected in the listings of `piton`.

```
1786 local Beamer = P ( false )
1787 local BeamerBeginEnvironments = P ( true )
1788 local BeamerEndEnvironments = P ( true )
1789 piton.BeamerEnvironments = P ( false )
1790 for _ , x in ipairs ( piton.beamer_environments ) do
1791   piton.BeamerEnvironments = piton.BeamerEnvironments + x
1792 end
```

```
1793 BeamerBeginEnvironments =
1794   ( space ^ 0 *
1795     L
1796       (
1797         P [[\begin{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]"
1798         * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1799       )
1800     * "\r"
1801   ) ^ 0
```

```
1802 BeamerEndEnvironments =
1803   ( space ^ 0 *
1804     L ( P [[\end{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]" )
1805     * "\r"
1806   ) ^ 0
```

The following Lua function will be used to compute the LPEG `Beamer` for each informatic language.

```
1807 local Compute_Beamer
1808 function Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces )
```

We will compute in `lpeg` the LPEG that we will return.

```
1809 local lpeg = L ( P [[\pause]] * ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1 )
1810 lpeg = lpeg +
1811   Ct ( Cc "Open"
1812     * C ( piton.BeamerCommands
1813       * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1814       * P "{"
1815     )
1816     * Cc "]"
1817   )
1818   * ( braces /
1819     ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1820   * "]"
1821   * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
```

For the command `\alt`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1822 lpeg = lpeg +
1823   L ( P [[\alt]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1824     * ( braces /
1825       ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1826     * L ( P "}" )
1827     * ( braces /
1828       ( function ( s ) if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1829     * L ( P "}" )

```

For `\temporal`, the specification of the overlays (between angular brackets) is mandatory.

```

1830 lpeg = lpeg +
1831   L ( P [[\temporal]] * "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">{" )
1832     * ( braces
1833       / ( function ( s )
1834         if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1835     * L ( P "}" )
1836     * ( braces
1837       / ( function ( s )
1838         if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1839     * L ( P "}" )
1840     * ( braces
1841       / ( function ( s )
1842         if s ~= '' then return LPEG1[lang] : match ( s ) end end ) )
1843     * L ( P "}" )

```

Now, the environments of Beamer.

```

1844 for _ , x in ipairs ( piton.beamer_environments ) do
1845   lpeg = lpeg +
1846     Ct ( Cc "Open"
1847         * C (
1848           P ( [[\begin{]] .. x .. "]" )
1849             * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
1850           )
1851           * Cc ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" )
1852         )
1853     * (
1854       ( ( 1 - P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" ) ) ^ 0 )
1855       / ( function ( s )
1856         if s ~= '' then return
1857           LPEG1[lang] : match ( s )
1858         end
1859       end )
1860     )
1861     * P ( [[\end{]] .. x .. "]" )
1862     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
1863   end

```

Now, you can return the value we have computed.

```

1864   return lpeg
1865 end

```

The following LPEG is in relation with the key `math-comments`. It will be used in all the languages.

```

1866 local CommentMath =
1867   P "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * P "$" -- $

```

**EOL** The following LPEG will detect the Python prompts when the user is typesetting an interactive session of Python (directly or through `{pyconsole}` of `pyluatex`). We have to detect that prompt twice. The first detection (called *hasty detection*) will be before the `\@@_begin_line:` because you want to trigger a special background color for that row (and, after the `\@@_begin_line:`, it's too late to change de background).

```
1868 local PromptHastyDetection =
1869   ( # ( P ">>>" + "...") * Lc [[ \@@_prompt: ]] ) ^ -1
```

We remind that the marker `#` of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

With the following LPEG, a style will actually be applied to the prompt (for instance, it's possible to decide to discard these prompts).

```
1870 local Prompt = K ( 'Prompt' , ( ( P ">>>" + "...") * P " " ^ -1 ) ) ^ -1
```

The following LPEG EOL is for the end of lines.

```
1871 local EOL =
1872   P "\r"
1873   *
1874   (
1875     space ^ 0 * -1
1876     +
```

We recall that each line of the informatic code we have to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`<sup>35</sup>.

```
1877   Ct (
1878     Cc "EOL"
1879     *
1880     Ct ( Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
1881           * BeamerEndEnvironments
1882           *
1883           (
```

If the last line of the listing is the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\end{uncoverenv}`), then, we don't open a new line. A token `\@@_end_line:` will be added at the end of the environment but it will be no-op since we have defined the macro `\@@_end_line:` to be no-op (even though it is also used as a marker for the TeX delimited macro `\@@_begin_line:`).

```
1884             -1
1885             +
1886             BeamerBeginEnvironments
1887             * PromptHastyDetection
1888             * Lc [[ \@@_newline:\@@_begin_line: ]]
1889             * Prompt
1890           )
1891         )
1892     )
1893   )
1894   * ( SpaceIndentation ^ 0 * # ( 1 - S "\r" ) ) ^ -1
```

The following LPEG `CommentLaTeX` is for what is called in that document the “LaTeX comments”. Since the elements that will be caught must be sent to LaTeX with standard LaTeX catcodes, we put the capture (done by the function `C`) in a table (by using `Ct`, which is an alias for `lpeg.Ct`).

```
1895 local CommentLaTeX =
1896   P ( piton.comment_latex )
1897   * Lc [[{\PitonStyle{Comment.LaTeX}{\ignorespaces}}]
1898   * L ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
1899   * Lc "}}"
1900   * ( EOL + -1 )
```

---

<sup>35</sup>Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

### 10.3.2 The language Python

We open a Lua local scope for the language Python (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
1901 do
```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```
1902 local Operator =
1903   K ( 'Operator' ,
1904     P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "!=" + "/" + "**"
1905     + S "~+/*%=<>&.@" )
1906
1907 local OperatorWord =
1908   K ( 'Operator.Word' , P "in" + "is" + "and" + "or" + "not" )
```

The keyword `in` in a construction such as “`for i in range(n)`” must be formatted as a keyword and not as an `Operator.Word` and that’s why we write the following LPEG `For`.

```
1909 local For = K ( 'Keyword' , P "for" )
1910     * Space
1911     * Identifier
1912     * Space
1913     * K ( 'Keyword' , P "in" )
1914
1915 local Keyword =
1916   K ( 'Keyword' ,
1917     P "as" + "assert" + "break" + "case" + "class" + "continue" + "def" +
1918     "del" + "elif" + "else" + "except" + "exec" + "finally" + "for" + "from" +
1919     "global" + "if" + "import" + "lambda" + "non local" + "pass" + "return" +
1920     "try" + "while" + "with" + "yield" + "yield from" )
1921   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "True" + "False" + "None" )
1922
1923 local Builtin =
1924   K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
1925     P "__import__" + "abs" + "all" + "any" + "bin" + "bool" + "bytearray" +
1926     "bytes" + "chr" + "classmethod" + "compile" + "complex" + "delattr" +
1927     "dict" + "dir" + "divmod" + "enumerate" + "eval" + "filter" + "float" +
1928     "format" + "frozenset" + "getattr" + "globals" + "hasattr" + "hash" +
1929     "hex" + "id" + "input" + "int" + "isinstance" + "issubclass" + "iter" +
1930     "len" + "list" + "locals" + "map" + "max" + "memoryview" + "min" + "next"
1931     + "object" + "oct" + "open" + "ord" + "pow" + "print" + "property" +
1932     "range" + "repr" + "reversed" + "round" + "set" + "setattr" + "slice" +
1933     "sorted" + "staticmethod" + "str" + "sum" + "super" + "tuple" + "type" +
1934     "vars" + "zip" )
1935
1936 local Exception =
1937   K ( 'Exception' ,
1938     P "ArithmeticError" + "AssertionError" + "AttributeError" +
1939     "BaseException" + "BufferError" + "BytesWarning" + "DeprecationWarning" +
1940     "EOFError" + "EnvironmentError" + "Exception" + "FloatingPointError" +
1941     "FutureWarning" + "GeneratorExit" + "IOError" + "ImportError" +
1942     "ImportWarning" + "IndentationError" + "IndexError" + "KeyError" +
1943     "KeyboardInterrupt" + "LookupError" + "MemoryError" + "NameError" +
1944     "NotImplementedError" + "OSError" + "OverflowError" +
1945     "PendingDeprecationWarning" + "ReferenceError" + "ResourceWarning" +
1946     "RuntimeError" + "RuntimeWarning" + "StopIteration" + "SyntaxError" +
1947     "SyntaxWarning" + "SystemError" + "SystemExit" + "TabError" + "TypeError"
1948     + "UnboundLocalError" + "UnicodeDecodeError" + "UnicodeEncodeError" +
1949     "UnicodeError" + "UnicodeTranslateError" + "UnicodeWarning" +
1950     "UserWarning" + "ValueError" + "VMSError" + "Warning" + "WindowsError" +
1951     "ZeroDivisionError" + "BlockingIOError" + "ChildProcessError" +
1952     "ConnectionError" + "BrokenPipeError" + "ConnectionAbortedError" +
1953     "ConnectionRefusedError" + "ConnectionResetError" + "FileExistsError" +
1954     "FileNotFoundError" + "InterruptedError" + "IsADirectoryError" +
```

```

1955     "NotADirectoryError" + "PermissionError" + "ProcessLookupError" +
1956     "TimeoutError" + "StopAsyncIteration" + "ModuleNotFoundError" +
1957     "RecursionError" )
1958
1959     local RaiseException = K ( 'Keyword' , P "raise" ) * SkipSpace * Exception * Q "("

```

In Python, a “decorator” is a statement whose begins by @ which patches the function defined in the following statement.

```

1960     local Decorator = K ( 'Name.Decorator' , P "@" * letter ^ 1 )

```

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```

1961     local DefClass =
1962     K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )

```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

The following LPEG ImportAs is used for the lines beginning by `import`. We have to detect the potential keyword `as` because both the name of the module and its alias must be formatted with the piton style Name.Namespace.

Example: `import numpy as np`

Moreover, after the keyword `import`, it’s possible to have a comma-separated list of modules (if the keyword `as` is not used).

Example: `import math, numpy`

```

1963     local ImportAs =
1964     K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )
1965     * Space
1966     * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier * ( "." * identifier ) ^ 0 )
1967     * (
1968     ( Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "as" ) * Space
1969     * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) )
1970     +
1971     ( SkipSpace * Q "," * SkipSpace
1972     * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier ) ) ^ 0
1973     )

```

Be careful: there is no commutativity of + in the previous expression.

The LPEG FromImport is used for the lines beginning by `from`. We need a special treatment because the identifier following the keyword `from` must be formatted with the piton style Name.Namespace and the following keyword `import` must be formatted with the piton style Keyword and must *not* be caught by the LPEG ImportAs.

Example: `from math import pi`

```

1974     local FromImport =
1975     K ( 'Keyword' , "from" )
1976     * Space * K ( 'Name.Namespace' , identifier )
1977     * Space * K ( 'Keyword' , "import" )

```

**The strings of Python** For the strings in Python, there are four categories of delimiters (without counting the prefixes for f-strings and raw strings). We will use, in the names of our LPEG, prefixes to distinguish the LPEG dealing with that categories of strings, as presented in the following tabular.

	Single	Double
Short	'text'	"text"
Long	'''test'''	"""test"""

We have also to deal with the interpolations in the f-strings. Here is an example of a f-string with an interpolation and a format instruction<sup>36</sup> in that interpolation:

```
\piton{f'Total price: {total+1:.2f} €'}
```

The interpolations beginning by % (even though there is more modern techniques now in Python).

```
1978 local PercentInterpol =
1979   K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
1980     P "%"
1981     * ( "(" * alphanum ^ 1 * ")" ) ^ -1
1982     * ( S "-#0 +" ) ^ 0
1983     * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ^ -1
1984     * ( "." * ( digit ^ 1 + "*" ) ) ^ -1
1985     * ( S "HLL" ) ^ -1
1986     * S "sdfFeExXorgiGauc%"
1987   )
```

We can now define the LPEG for the four kinds of strings. It's not possible to use our function K because of the interpolations which must be formatted with another piton style that the rest of the string.<sup>37</sup>

```
1988 local SingleShortString =
1989   WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
```

First, we deal with the f-strings of Python, which are prefixed by f or F.

```
1990     Q ( P "f" + "F" )
1991     * (
1992       K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
1993       * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}'" ) ^ 0 )
1994       * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}'" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
1995       * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
1996       +
1997       SpaceInString
1998       +
1999       Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + "{{" + "}" ) + 1 - S " {}" ) ^ 1 )
2000     ) ^ 0
2001     * Q ""
2002   +
```

Now, we deal with the standard strings of Python, but also the “raw strings”.

```
2003     Q ( P "" + "r" + "R" )
2004     * ( Q ( ( P "\\'" + "\\\\" + 1 - S " \r%" ) ^ 1 )
2005       + SpaceInString
2006       + PercentInterpol
2007       + Q "%"
2008     ) ^ 0
2009     * Q "" )
```

<sup>36</sup>There is no special piton style for the formatting instruction (after the colon): the style which will be applied will be the style of the encompassing string, that is to say `String.Short` or `String.Long`.

<sup>37</sup>The interpolations are formatted with the piton style `Interpol.Inside`. The initial value of that style is `\@@_piton:n` which means that the interpolations are parsed once again by piton.

```

2010 local DoubleShortString =
2011   WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2012     Q ( P "f\" + "F\" )
2013     * (
2014       K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2015       * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}\" ) ^ 0 )
2016       * ( K ( 'String.Interpol' , ":" ) * Q ( ( 1 - S ":\\" ) ^ 0 ) ) ^ -1
2017       * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2018     +
2019     SpaceInString
2020     +
2021     Q ( ( P "\\\" + "\\\" + "{{" + "}}" + 1 - S " {}\" ) ^ 1 )
2022     ) ^ 0
2023     * Q "\"
2024   +
2025     Q ( P "\" + "r\" + "R\" )
2026     * ( Q ( ( P "\\\" + "\\\" + 1 - S " \"r%\" ) ^ 1 )
2027       + SpaceInString
2028       + PercentInterpol
2029       + Q "%"
2030     ) ^ 0
2031     * Q "\" )
2032
2033 local ShortString = SingleShortString + DoubleShortString

```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2034 local braces =
2035   Compute_braces
2036   (
2037     ( P "\" + "r\" + "R\" + "f\" + "F\" )
2038     * ( P "\\\" + 1 - S "\" ) ^ 0 * "\"
2039   +
2040     ( P '\'' + 'r\'' + 'R\'' + 'f\'' + 'F\'' )
2041     * ( P '\\\'' + 1 - S '\'' ) ^ 0 * '\''
2042   )
2043   if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'python' , braces ) end

```

### Detected commands

```

2044 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'python' , braces )

```

### LPEG\_cleaner

```

2045 LPEG_cleaner.python = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'python' , braces )

```

### The long strings

```

2046 local SingleLongString =
2047   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2048     ( Q ( S "fF" * P "'''" )
2049     * (
2050       K ( 'String.Interpol' , "{" )
2051       * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:\" - "'''" ) ^ 0 )
2052       * Q ( P ":" * ( 1 - S "}:\" - "'''" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2053       * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2054     +
2055     Q ( ( 1 - P "'''" - S "{}\" ) ^ 1 )

```

```

2056         +
2057         EOL
2058     ) ^ 0
2059 +
2060     Q ( ( S "rR" ) ^ -1 * "'" )
2061     * (
2062         Q ( ( 1 - P "'" - S "\r%" ) ^ 1 )
2063         +
2064         PercentInterpol
2065         +
2066         P "%"
2067         +
2068         EOL
2069     ) ^ 0
2070 )
2071 * Q "'" )
2072 local DoubleLongString =
2073     WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2074     (
2075         Q ( S "fF" * "\\\" )
2076         * (
2077             K ( 'String.Interpol', "{" )
2078             * K ( 'Interpol.Inside' , ( 1 - S "}:r" - "\\\" ) ^ 0 )
2079             * Q ( ":" * ( 1 - S "}:r" - "\\\" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2080             * K ( 'String.Interpol' , "}" )
2081             +
2082             Q ( ( 1 - S "{}\r" - "\\\" ) ^ 1 )
2083             +
2084             EOL
2085         ) ^ 0
2086     +
2087     Q ( S "rR" ^ -1 * "\\\" )
2088     * (
2089         Q ( ( 1 - P "\\\" - S "%\r" ) ^ 1 )
2090         +
2091         PercentInterpol
2092         +
2093         P "%"
2094         +
2095         EOL
2096     ) ^ 0
2097 )
2098 * Q "\\\"
2099 )
2100 local LongString = SingleLongString + DoubleLongString

```

We have a LPEG for the Python docstrings. That LPEG will be used in the LPEG DefFunction which deals with the whole preamble of a function definition (which begins with def).

```

2101 local StringDoc =
2102     K ( 'String.Doc' , P "r" ^ -1 * "\\\" )
2103     * ( K ( 'String.Doc' , ( 1 - P "\\\" - "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL
2104         * Tab ^ 0
2105     ) ^ 0
2106     * K ( 'String.Doc' , ( 1 - P "\\\" - "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\\\" )

```

**The comments in the Python listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the Python listings.

```

2107 local Comment =
2108     WithStyle
2109     ( 'Comment' ,

```



```

2110     Q "#" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2111 )
2112 * ( EOL + -1 )

```

**DefFunction** The following LPEG expression will be used for the parameters in the *argspec* of a Python function. It's necessary to use a *grammar* because that pattern mainly checks the correct nesting of the delimiters (and it's known in the theory of formal languages that this can't be done with regular expressions *stricto sensu* only).

```

2113 local expression =
2114   P { "E" ,
2115     E = ( "" * ( P "\\'" + 1 - S "'\r" ) ^ 0 * ""
2116           + "" * ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S "\"\r" ) ^ 0 * ""
2117           + "{" * V "F" * "}"
2118           + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2119           + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2120           + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r," ) ) ^ 0 ,
2121     F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}"
2122           + "(" * V "F" * ")"
2123           + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2124           + ( 1 - S "{}()[]\r\\"" ) ) ^ 0
2125   }

```

We will now define a LPEG `Params` that will catch the list of parameters (that is to say the *argspec*) in the definition of a Python function. For example, in the line of code

```
def MyFunction(a,b,x=10,n:int): return n
```

the LPEG `Params` will be used to catch the chunk `a,b,x=10,n:int`.

```

2126 local Params =
2127   P { "E" ,
2128     E = ( V "F" * ( Q "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1 ,
2129     F = SkipSpace * ( Identifier + Q "*args" + Q "**kwargs" ) * SkipSpace
2130       * (
2131         K ( 'InitialValues' , "=" * expression )
2132         + Q ":" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier )
2133       ) ^ -1
2134   }

```

The following LPEG `DefFunction` catches a keyword `def` and the following name of function *but also everything else until a potential docstring*. That's why this definition of LPEG must occur (in the file `piton.sty`) after the definition of several other LPEG such as `Comment`, `CommentLaTeX`, `Params`, `StringDoc`...

```

2135 local DefFunction =
2136   K ( 'Keyword' , "def" )
2137   * Space
2138   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2139   * SkipSpace
2140   * Q "(" * Params * Q ")"
2141   * SkipSpace
2142   * ( Q "->" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Name.Type' , identifier ) ) ^ -1
2143   * ( C ( ( 1 - S ":\r" ) ^ 0 ) / ParseAgain )
2144   * Q ":"
2145   * ( SkipSpace
2146     * ( EOL + CommentLaTeX + Comment ) -- in all cases, that contains an EOL
2147     * Tab ^ 0
2148     * SkipSpace
2149     * StringDoc ^ 0 -- there may be additional docstrings
2150   ) ^ -1

```

Remark that, in the previous code, `CommentLaTeX` *must* appear before `Comment`: there is no commutativity of the addition for the *parsing expression grammars* (PEG).

If the word `def` is not followed by an identifier and parenthesis, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG `Keyword` (useful if, for example, the final user wants to speak of the keyword `def`).

## Miscellaneous

```
2151 local ExceptionInConsole = Exception * Q ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * EOL
```

## The main LPEG for the language Python

```
2152 local EndKeyword
2153   = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2154     EscapeMath + -1
```

First, the main loop :

```
2155 local Main =
2156   space ^ 0 * EOL -- faut-il le mettre en commentaire ?
2157   + Space
2158   + Tab
2159   + Escape + EscapeMath
2160   + CommentLaTeX
2161   + Beamer
2162   + DetectedCommands
2163   + LongString
2164   + Comment
2165   + ExceptionInConsole
2166   + Delim
2167   + Operator
2168   + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2169   + ShortString
2170   + Punct
2171   + FromImport
2172   + RaiseException
2173   + DefFunction
2174   + DefClass
2175   + For
2176   + Keyword * EndKeyword
2177   + Decorator
2178   + Builtin * EndKeyword
2179   + Identifier
2180   + Number
2181   + Word
```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
2182 LPEG1.python = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the Python code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`<sup>38</sup>.

```
2183 LPEG2.python =
2184   Ct (
2185     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2186     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2187     * PromptHastyDetection
2188     * Lc [ [ \@@_begin_line: ] ]
2189     * Prompt
2190     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2191     * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
```

---

<sup>38</sup>Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

```

2192         * -1
2193         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2194     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language Python.

```

2195 end

```

### 10.3.3 The language Ocaml

We open a Lua local scope for the language OCaml (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2196 do

```

```

2197     local SkipSpace = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 0
2198     local Space = ( Q " " + EOL ) ^ 1

2199     local braces = Compute_braces ( "\" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )

2200     if piton.beamer then
2201         Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2202     end
2203     DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'ocaml' , braces )
2204     local Q
2205     function Q ( pattern ) return
2206         Ct ( Cc ( luatexbase.catcodetables.CatcodeTableOther ) * C ( pattern ) )
2207         + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape
2208     end

2209     local K
2210     function K ( style , pattern ) return
2211         Lc ( [ [ {\PitonStyle{ } ] .. style .. "}{" )
2212         * Q ( pattern )
2213         * Lc "}"
2214     end

2215     local WithStyle
2216     function WithStyle ( style , pattern ) return
2217         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( [ [ {\PitonStyle{ } ] .. style .. "}{" ) * Cc "}" )
2218         * ( pattern + Beamer + DetectedCommands + EscapeMath + Escape )
2219         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
2220     end

```

The following LPEG corresponds to the balanced expressions (balanced according to the parenthesis). Of course, we must write  $(1 - S "(")$  with outer parenthesis.

```

2221     local balanced_parens =
2222     P { "E" , E = ( "(" * V "E" * ")" + ( 1 - S "(" ) ) ^ 0 }

```

## The strings of OCaml

```
2223 local ocaml_string =
2224   P "\""
2225 * (
2226   P " "
2227   +
2228   P ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2229   +
2230   EOL -- ?
2231 ) ^ 0
2232 * P "\""
2233 local String =
2234   WithStyle
2235     ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2236       Q "\""
2237       * (
2238         SpaceInString
2239         +
2240         Q ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2241         +
2242         EOL
2243       ) ^ 0
2244       * Q "\""
2245     )
```

Now, the “quoted strings” of OCaml (for example `{ext|Essai|ext}`).

For those strings, we will do two consecutive analysis. First an analysis to determine the whole string and, then, an analysis for the potential visual spaces and the EOL in the string.

The first analysis require a match-time capture. For explanations about that programmation, see the paragraphe *Lua's long strings* in [www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg](http://www.inf.puc-rio.br/~roberto/lpeg).

```
2246 local ext = ( R "az" + "_" ) ^ 0
2247 local open = "{" * Cg ( ext , 'init' ) * "|"
2248 local close = "|" * C ( ext ) * "}"
2249 local closeeq =
2250   Cmt ( close * Cb ( 'init' ) ,
2251         function ( s , i , a , b ) return a == b end )
```

The LPEG `QuotedStringBis` will do the second analysis.

```
2252 local QuotedStringBis =
2253   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2254     (
2255       Space
2256       +
2257       Q ( ( 1 - S "\r" ) ^ 1 )
2258       +
2259       EOL
2260     ) ^ 0 )
```

We use a “function capture” (as called in the official documentation of the LPEG) in order to do the second analysis on the result of the first one.

```
2261 local QuotedString =
2262   C ( open * ( 1 - closeeq ) ^ 0 * close ) /
2263     ( function ( s ) return QuotedStringBis : match ( s ) end )
```

In OCaml, the delimiters for the comments are (`*` and `*`). There are unsymmetrical and OCaml allows those comments to be nested. That's why we need a grammar.

In these comments, we embed the math comments (between `$` and `$`) and we embed also a treatment for the end of lines (since the comments may be multi-lines).

```
2264 local Comment =
2265   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
```

```

2266     P {
2267         "A" ,
2268         A = Q "(*"
2269             * ( V "A"
2270                 + Q ( ( 1 - S "\r$\\" - "(*" - "*" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
2271                 + ocaml_string
2272                 + "$" * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) * "$" -- $
2273                 + EOL
2274                 ) ^ 0
2275             * Q "*" )
2276     } )

```

### Some standard LPEG

```

2277     local Delim = Q ( P "[|" + "|]" + S "[()]" )
2278     local Punct = Q ( S ",;!" )

```

The identifiers caught by `cap_identifier` begin with a capital. In OCaml, it's used for the constructors of types and for the names of the modules.

```

2279     local cap_identifier = R "AZ" * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0

2280     local Constructor =
2281         K ( 'Name.Constructor' ,
2282           Q "\"" ^ -1 * cap_identifier

```

We consider `::` and `[]` as constructors (of the lists) as does the Tuareg mode of Emacs.

```

2283         + Q "::"
2284         + Q "[" * SkipSpace * Q "]" )

2285     local ModuleType = K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )

2286     local OperatorWord =
2287         K ( 'Operator.Word' ,
2288           P "asr" + "land" + "lor" + "lsl" + "lxor" + "mod" + "or" )

```

In OCaml, some keywords are considered as *governing keywords* with some special syntactic characteristics.

```

2289     local governing_keyword = P "and" + "begin" + "class" + "constraint" +
2290         "end" + "external" + "functor" + "include" + "inherit" + "initializer" +
2291         "in" + "let" + "method" + "module" + "object" + "open" + "rec" + "sig" +
2292         "struct" + "type" + "val"

2293     local Keyword =
2294         K ( 'Keyword' ,
2295           P "assert" + "as" + "done" + "downto" + "do" + "else" + "exception"
2296           + "for" + "function" + "fun" + "if" + "lazy" + "match" + "mutable"
2297           + "new" + "of" + "private" + "raise" + "then" + "to" + "try"
2298           + "virtual" + "when" + "while" + "with" )
2299         + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "true" + "false" )
2300         + K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , governing_keyword )

2301     local EndKeyword
2302         = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape
2303         + EscapeMath + -1

```

Now, the identifier. Recall that we have also a LPEG `cap_identifier` for the identifiers beginning with a capital letter.

```

2304     local identifier = ( R "az" + "_" ) * ( R "az" + R "AZ" + S "_" + digit ) ^ 0
2305         - ( OperatorWord + Keyword ) * EndKeyword

```

We have the internal style `Identifier.Internal` in order to be able to implement the mechanism `\SetPitonIdentifier`. The final user has access to a style called `Identifier`.

```
2306 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
```

In OCmal, `character` is a type different of the type `string`.

```
2307 local ocaml_char =
2308   P "" *
2309   (
2310     ( 1 - S "\\\" )
2311     + "\\\"
2312     * ( S "\\!ntbr \"
2313         + digit * digit * digit
2314         + P "x" * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2315                 * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2316                 * ( digit + R "af" + R "AF" )
2317         + P "o" * R "03" * R "07" * R "07" )
2318   )
2319   * ""
2320 local Char =
2321   K ( 'String.Short.Internal', ocaml_char )
```

For the parameter of the types (for example : ``\a` as in ``a` list).

```
2322 local TypeParameter =
2323   K ( 'TypeParameter' ,
2324       "" * Q "_" ^ -1 * alpha ^ 1 * ( # ( 1 - P "" ) + -1 ) )
```

### The records

```
2325 local expression_for_fields_type =
2326   P { "E" ,
2327       E = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2328            + "(" * V "F" * )"
2329            + TypeParameter
2330            + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r;" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2331       F = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2332            + "(" * V "F" * )"
2333            + ( 1 - S "{}() []\r\"" ) + TypeParameter ) ^ 0
2334   }
```

```
2335 local expression_for_fields_value =
2336   P { "E" ,
2337       E = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2338            + "(" * V "F" * )"
2339            + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2340            + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2341            + ( 1 - S "{}() [];" ) ) ^ 0 ,
2342       F = ( "{ * V "F" * }"
2343            + "(" * V "F" * )"
2344            + "[" * V "F" * "]"
2345            + ocaml_string + ocaml_char
2346            + ( 1 - S "{}() []\\"" ) ) ^ 0
2347   }
```

```
2348 local OneFieldDefinition =
2349   ( K ( 'Keyword' , "mutable" ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2350   * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2351   * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2352   * K ( 'TypeExpression' , expression_for_fields_type )
2353   * SkipSpace
```

```

2354 local OneField =
2355     K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) * SkipSpace
2356     * Q "=" * SkipSpace

```

Don't forget the parentheses!

```

2357     * ( C ( expression_for_fields_value ) / ParseAgain )
2358     * SkipSpace

```

The *records* may occur in the definitions of type (beginning by *type*) but also when used as values.

```

2359 local Record =
2360     Q "{" * SkipSpace
2361     *
2362     (
2363         OneFieldDefinition
2364         * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneFieldDefinition ) ^ 0
2365         +
2366         OneField * ( Q ";" * SkipSpace * ( Comment * SkipSpace ) ^ 0 * OneField ) ^ 0
2367     )
2368     * SkipSpace
2369     * Q ";" ^ -1
2370     * SkipSpace
2371     * Comment ^ -1
2372     * SkipSpace
2373     * Q "}"

```

**DotNotation** Now, we deal with the notations with points (eg: `List.length`). In OCaml, such notation is used for the fields of the records and for the modules.

```

2374 local DotNotation =
2375     (
2376         K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2377         * Q "."
2378         * ( Identifier + Constructor + Q "(" + Q "[" + Q "{" ) ^ -1
2379         +
2380         Identifier
2381         * Q "."
2382         * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2383     )
2384     * ( Q "." * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier ) ) ^ 0

2385 local Operator =
2386     K ( 'Operator' ,
2387         P "!=" + "<>" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "==" + "||" + "&&" +
2388         "//" + "*" + ";" + "->" + "+" + "-" + "." + "*" + "/" +
2389         + S "--+/*%=<>&@|" )

2390 local Builtin =
2391     K ( 'Name.Builtin' , P "not" + "incr" + "decr" + "fst" + "snd" + "ref" )

2392 local Exception =
2393     K ( 'Exception' ,
2394         P "Division_by_zero" + "End_of_File" + "Failure" + "Invalid_argument" +
2395         "Match_failure" + "Not_found" + "Out_of_memory" + "Stack_overflow" +
2396         "Sys_blocked_io" + "Sys_error" + "Undefined_recursive_module" )

2397 LPEG_cleaner.ocaml = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'ocaml' , braces )

```

An argument in the definition of a OCaml function may be of the form (pattern:type). pattern may be a single identifier but it's not mandatory. First instance, it's possible to write in OCaml:

```
let head (a::q) = a
```

First, we write a pattern (in the LPEG sens!) to match what will be the pattern (in the OCaml sens).

```
2398 local pattern_part =
2399   ( P "(" * balanced_parens * ")" + ( 1 - S ":( )" ) + P ":@" ) ^ 0
```

For the “type” part, the LPEG-pattern will merely be balanced\_parens.

We can now write a LPEG Argument which catches a argument of function (in the definition of the function).

```
2400 local Argument =
```

The following line is for the labels of the labeled arguments. Maybe we will, in the future, create a style for those elements.

```
2401   ( Q "~" * Identifier * Q ":" * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2402   *
```

Now, the argument itself, either a single identifier, or a construction between parentheses

```
2403   (
2404     K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2405     +
2406     Q "(" * SkipSpace
2407     * ( C ( pattern_part ) / ParseAgain )
2408     * SkipSpace
```

Of course, the specification of type is optional.

```
2409     * ( Q ":" * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace ) ^ -1
2410     * Q ")"
2411   )
```

Despite its name, then LPEG DefFunction deals also with let open which opens locally a module.

```
2412 local DefFunction =
2413   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "let open" )
2414   * Space
2415   * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )
2416   +
2417   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "let rec" + "let" + "and" )
2418   * Space
2419   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2420   * Space
2421   * (
2422     Q "=" * SkipSpace * K ( 'Keyword' , "function" )
2423     +
2424     Argument * ( SkipSpace * Argument ) ^ 0
2425     * (
2426       SkipSpace
2427       * Q ":"
2428       * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "=" ) ^ 0 )
2429     ) ^ -1
2430   )
```

## DefModule

```
2431 local DefModule =
2432   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "module" ) * Space
2433   *
2434   (
2435     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" ) * Space
2436     * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier )
2437     +
2438     K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2439     *
2440     (
```



```

2441     Q "(" * SkipSpace
2442     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2443     * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2444     * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2445     *
2446     (
2447     Q "," * SkipSpace
2448     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2449     * Q ":" * SkipSpace
2450     * K ( 'Name.Type' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2451     ) ^ 0
2452     * Q ")"
2453   ) ^ -1
2454   *
2455   (
2456     Q "=" * SkipSpace
2457     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2458     * Q "("
2459     * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2460     *
2461     (
2462     Q ","
2463     *
2464     K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier ) * SkipSpace
2465     ) ^ 0
2466     * Q ")"
2467   ) ^ -1
2468   )
2469   +
2470   K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , P "include" + "open" )
2471   * Space
2472   * K ( 'Name.Module' , cap_identifier )

```

## DefType

```

2473   local DefType =
2474     K ( 'Keyword.Governing' , "type" )
2475     * Space
2476     * K ( 'TypeExpression' , Q ( 1 - P "=" ) ^ 1 )
2477     * SkipSpace
2478     * ( Q "+=" + Q "=" )
2479     * SkipSpace
2480     * (
2481     Record
2482     +
2483     WithStyle
2484     (
2485     'TypeExpression' ,
2486     (
2487     ( EOL + Q ( 1 - P ";;" - governing_keyword ) ) ^ 0
2488     * ( # ( governing_keyword ) + Q ";;" )
2489     )
2490     )
2491   )

```

## The main LPEG for the language OCaml

```

2492   local Main =
2493     space ^ 0 * EOL
2494     + Space
2495     + Tab
2496     + Escape + EscapeMath
2497     + Beamer

```

```

2498     + DetectedCommands
2499     + TypeParameter
2500     + String + QuotedString + Char
2501     + Comment
2502     + Operator

```

For the labels (maybe we will write in the future a dedicated LPEG pour those tokens).

```

2503     + Q "~" * Identifier * ( Q ":" ) ^ -1
2504     + Q ":" * # ( 1 - P ":" ) * SkipSpace
2505         * K ( 'TypeExpression' , balanced_parens ) * SkipSpace * Q ")"
2506     + Exception
2507     + DefType
2508     + DefFunction
2509     + DefModule
2510     + Record
2511     + Keyword * EndKeyword
2512     + OperatorWord * EndKeyword
2513     + Builtin * EndKeyword
2514     + DotNotation
2515     + Constructor
2516     + Identifier
2517     + Punct
2518     + Delim
2519     + Number
2520     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2521     LPEG1.ocaml = Main ^ 0

```

```

2522     LPEG2.ocaml =
2523         Ct (

```

The following lines are in order to allow, in `\piton` (and not in `{Piton}`), judgments of type (such as `f : my_type -> 'a list`) or single expressions of type such as `my_type -> 'a list` (in that case, the argument of `\piton` *must* begin by a colon).

```

2524         ( P ":" + Identifier * SkipSpace * Q ":" ) * # ( 1 - P ":" )
2525         * SkipSpace
2526         * K ( 'TypeExpression' , ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
2527     +
2528     ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2529     * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2530     * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2531     * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2532     * ( ( space * Lc [[ \@@_trailing_space: ]] ) ^ 1 * -1
2533         + space ^ 0 * EOL
2534         + Main
2535     ) ^ 0
2536     * -1
2537     * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2538     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language OCaml.

```

2539     end

```

### 10.3.4 The language C

We open a Lua local scope for the language C (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2540     do

```

```

2541         local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}")

```

```
2542 local Punct = Q ( S ",:;!\" )
```

Some strings of length 2 are explicit because we want the corresponding ligatures available in some fonts such as *Fira Code* to be active.

```
2543 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2544
2545 local Operator =
2546   K ( 'Operator' ,
2547     P "!=" + "==" + "<<" + ">>" + "<=" + ">=" + "||" + "&&"
2548       + S "--+/*%=<>.&|!" )
2549
2550 local Keyword =
2551   K ( 'Keyword' ,
2552     P "alignas" + "asm" + "auto" + "break" + "case" + "catch" + "class" +
2553       "const" + "constexpr" + "continue" + "decltype" + "do" + "else" + "enum" +
2554       "extern" + "for" + "goto" + "if" + "nexcept" + "private" + "public" +
2555       "register" + "restricted" + "return" + "static" + "static_assert" +
2556       "struct" + "switch" + "thread_local" + "throw" + "try" + "typedef" +
2557       "union" + "using" + "virtual" + "volatile" + "while"
2558     )
2559   + K ( 'Keyword.Constant' , P "default" + "false" + "NULL" + "nullptr" + "true" )
2560
2561 local Builtin =
2562   K ( 'Name.Builtin' ,
2563     P "alignof" + "malloc" + "printf" + "scanf" + "sizeof" )
2564
2565 local Type =
2566   K ( 'Name.Type' ,
2567     P "bool" + "char" + "char16_t" + "char32_t" + "double" + "float" + "int" +
2568       "int8_t" + "int16_t" + "int32_t" + "int64_t" + "long" + "short" + "signed"
2569       + "unsigned" + "void" + "wchar_t" ) * Q "*" ^ 0
2570
2571 local DefFunction =
2572   Type
2573   * Space
2574   * Q "*" ^ -1
2575   * K ( 'Name.Function.Internal' , identifier )
2576   * SkipSpace
2577   * # P "("
```

We remind that the marker # of LPEG specifies that the pattern will be detected but won't consume any character.

The following LPEG DefClass will be used to detect the definition of a new class (the name of that new class will be formatted with the piton style Name.Class).

Example: `class myclass:`

```
2578 local DefClass =
2579   K ( 'Keyword' , "class" ) * Space * K ( 'Name.Class' , identifier )
```

If the word `class` is not followed by a identifier, it will be caught as keyword by the LPEG Keyword (useful if we want to type a list of keywords).

## The strings of C

```
2580 String =
2581   WithStyle ( 'String.Long.Internal' ,
2582     Q "\""
2583     * ( SpaceInString
2584       + K ( 'String.Interpol' ,
2585         "%" * ( S "difcspXou" + "ld" + "li" + "hd" + "hi" )
2586       )
2587     + Q ( ( P "\\\"" + 1 - S " \" " ) ^ 1 )
```

```

2588     ) ^ 0
2589     * Q "\""
2590 )

```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2591 local braces = Compute_braces ( "\"" * ( 1 - S "\"" ) ^ 0 * "\"" )
2592 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'c' , braces ) end
2593 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'c' , braces )
2594 LPEG_cleaner.c = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'c' , braces )

```

**The directives of the preprocessor**

```

2595 local Preproc = K ( 'Preproc' , "#" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) * ( EOL + -1 )

```

**The comments in the C listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the C listings.

```

2596 local Comment =
2597   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2598     Q "/" * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2599     * ( EOL + -1 )
2600
2601 local LongComment =
2602   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2603     Q "/*"
2604     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2605     * Q "*/"
2606     ) -- $

```

**The main LPEG for the language C**

```

2607 local EndKeyword
2608   = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2609     EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2610 local Main =
2611   space ^ 0 * EOL
2612   + Space
2613   + Tab
2614   + Escape + EscapeMath
2615   + CommentLaTeX
2616   + Beamer
2617   + DetectedCommands
2618   + Preproc
2619   + Comment + LongComment
2620   + Delim
2621   + Operator
2622   + String
2623   + Punct
2624   + DefFunction
2625   + DefClass
2626   + Type * ( Q "*" ^ -1 + EndKeyword )
2627   + Keyword * EndKeyword
2628   + Builtin * EndKeyword
2629   + Identifier
2630   + Number
2631   + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```
2632 LPEG1.c = Main ^ 0
```

We recall that each line in the C code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`<sup>39</sup>.

```
2633 LPEG2.c =
2634 Ct (
2635   ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
2636   * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2637   * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2638   * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2639   * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2640   * -1
2641   * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2642 )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language C.

```
2643 end
```

### 10.3.5 The language SQL

We open a Lua local scope for the language SQL (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
2644 do
2645   local LuaKeyword
2646   function LuaKeyword ( name ) return
2647     Lc [[ {\PitonStyle{Keyword}{ }
2648     * Q ( Cmt (
2649       C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 ) ,
2650       function ( s , i , a ) return string.upper ( a ) == name end
2651     )
2652     )
2653     * Lc "}}"
2654   end
```

In the identifiers, we will be able to catch those containing spaces, that is to say like "last name".

```
2655   local identifier =
2656     letter * ( alphanum + "-" ) ^ 0
2657     + P "'" * ( ( 1 - P "'" ) ^ 1 ) * "'"
2658   local Operator =
2659     K ( 'Operator' , P "=" + "!=" + "<>" + ">=" + ">" + "<=" + "<" + S "*/" )
```

In SQL, the keywords are case-insensitive. That's why we have a little complication. We will catch the keywords with the identifiers and, then, distinguish the keywords with a Lua function. However, some keywords will be caught in special LPEG because we want to detect the names of the SQL tables.

The following function converts a comma-separated list in a "set", that is to say a Lua table with a fast way to test whether a string belongs to that set (eventually, the indexation of the components of the table is no longer done by integers but by the strings themselves).

```
2660   local Set
2661   function Set ( list )
2662     local set = { }
2663     for _ , l in ipairs ( list ) do set[l] = true end
2664     return set
2665   end
```

---

<sup>39</sup>Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`

We now use the previous function `Set` to create the “sets” `set_keywords` and `set_builtin`. That list of keywords comes from [https://sqlite.org/lang\\_keywords.html](https://sqlite.org/lang_keywords.html).

```

2666 local set_keywords = Set
2667 {
2668     "ABORT", "ACTION", "ADD", "AFTER", "ALL", "ALTER", "ALWAYS", "ANALYZE",
2669     "AND", "AS", "ASC", "ATTACH", "AUTOINCREMENT", "BEFORE", "BEGIN", "BETWEEN",
2670     "BY", "CASCADE", "CASE", "CAST", "CHECK", "COLLATE", "COLUMN", "COMMIT",
2671     "CONFLICT", "CONSTRAINT", "CREATE", "CROSS", "CURRENT", "CURRENT_DATE",
2672     "CURRENT_TIME", "CURRENT_TIMESTAMP", "DATABASE", "DEFAULT", "DEFERRABLE",
2673     "DEFERRED", "DELETE", "DESC", "DETACH", "DISTINCT", "DO", "DROP", "EACH",
2674     "ELSE", "END", "ESCAPE", "EXCEPT", "EXCLUDE", "EXCLUSIVE", "EXISTS",
2675     "EXPLAIN", "FAIL", "FILTER", "FIRST", "FOLLOWING", "FOR", "FOREIGN", "FROM",
2676     "FULL", "GENERATED", "GLOB", "GROUP", "GROUPS", "HAVING", "IF", "IGNORE",
2677     "IMMEDIATE", "IN", "INDEX", "INDEXED", "INITIALLY", "INNER", "INSERT",
2678     "INSTEAD", "INTERSECT", "INTO", "IS", "ISNULL", "JOIN", "KEY", "LAST",
2679     "LEFT", "LIKE", "LIMIT", "MATCH", "MATERIALIZED", "NATURAL", "NO", "NOT",
2680     "NOTHING", "NOTNULL", "NULL", "NULLS", "OF", "OFFSET", "ON", "OR", "ORDER",
2681     "OTHERS", "OUTER", "OVER", "PARTITION", "PLAN", "PRAGMA", "PRECEDING",
2682     "PRIMARY", "QUERY", "RAISE", "RANGE", "RECURSIVE", "REFERENCES", "REGEXP",
2683     "REINDEX", "RELEASE", "RENAME", "REPLACE", "RESTRICT", "RETURNING", "RIGHT",
2684     "ROLLBACK", "ROW", "ROWS", "SAVEPOINT", "SELECT", "SET", "TABLE", "TEMP",
2685     "TEMPORARY", "THEN", "TIES", "TO", "TRANSACTION", "TRIGGER", "UNBOUNDED",
2686     "UNION", "UNIQUE", "UPDATE", "USING", "VACUUM", "VALUES", "VIEW", "VIRTUAL",
2687     "WHEN", "WHERE", "WINDOW", "WITH", "WITHOUT"
2688 }
2689
2689 local set_builtins = Set
2690 {
2691     "AVG", "COUNT", "CHAR_LENGTH", "CONCAT", "CURDATE", "CURRENT_DATE",
2692     "DATE_FORMAT", "DAY", "LOWER", "LTRIM", "MAX", "MIN", "MONTH", "NOW",
2693     "RANK", "ROUND", "RTRIM", "SUBSTRING", "SUM", "UPPER", "YEAR"
2694 }

```

The LPEG `Identifier` will catch the identifiers of the fields but also the keywords and the built-in functions of SQL. It will *not* catch the names of the SQL tables.

```

2695 local Identifier =
2696     C ( identifier ) /
2697     (
2698         function ( s )
2699             if set_keywords[string.upper(s)] then return

```

Remind that, in Lua, it's possible to return *several* values.

```

2700         { [{\PitonStyle{Keyword}{}] } ,
2701         { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2702         { "}" } }
2703     else
2704         if set_builtins[string.upper(s)] then return
2705             { [{\PitonStyle{Name.Builtin}{}] } ,
2706             { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2707             { "}" } }
2708         else return
2709             { [{\PitonStyle{Name.Field}{}] } ,
2710             { luatexbase.catcodetables.other , s } ,
2711             { "}" } }
2712         end
2713     end
2714 end
2715 )

```

## The strings of SQL

```

2716 local String = K ( 'String.Long.Internal' , "" * ( 1 - P "" ) ^ 1 * "" )

```

**Beamer** The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2717 local braces = Compute_braces ( "" * ( 1 - P "" ) ^ 1 * "" )
2718 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'sql' , braces ) end
2719 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'sql' , braces )
2720 LPEG_cleaner.sql = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'sql' , braces )

```

**The comments in the SQL listings** We define different LPEG dealing with comments in the SQL listings.

```

2721 local Comment =
2722   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2723     Q "--" -- syntax of SQL92
2724     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 ) -- $
2725     * ( EOL + -1 )
2726
2727 local LongComment =
2728   WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2729     Q "/*"
2730     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - P "*/" - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
2731     * Q "*/"
2732     ) -- $

```

**The main LPEG for the language SQL**

```

2733 local EndKeyword
2734   = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer + DetectedCommands + Escape +
2735     EscapeMath + -1
2736
2737 local TableField =
2738   K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2739   * Q "."
2740   * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2741
2742 local OneField =
2743   (
2744     Q ( "(" * ( 1 - P ")" ) ^ 0 * ")" )
2745     +
2746     K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2747     * Q "."
2748     * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2749     +
2750     K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2751   )
2752   * (
2753     Space * LuaKeyword "AS" * Space * K ( 'Name.Field' , identifier )
2754     ) ^ -1
2755   * ( Space * ( LuaKeyword "ASC" + LuaKeyword "DESC" ) ) ^ -1
2756
2757 local OneTable =
2758   K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2759   * (
2760     Space
2761     * LuaKeyword "AS"
2762     * Space
2763     * K ( 'Name.Table' , identifier )
2764   ) ^ -1
2765
2766 local WeCatchTableNames =
2767   LuaKeyword "FROM"
2768   * ( Space + EOL )

```

```

2768     * OneTable * ( SkipSpace * Q ", " * SkipSpace * OneTable ) ^ 0
2769   + (
2770     LuaKeyword "JOIN" + LuaKeyword "INTO" + LuaKeyword "UPDATE"
2771     + LuaKeyword "TABLE"
2772   )
2773   * ( Space + EOL ) * OneTable
2774   local EndKeyword
2775     = Space + Punct + Delim + EOL + Beamer
2776     + DetectedCommands + Escape + EscapeMath + -1

```

First, the main loop :

```

2777   local Main =
2778     space ^ 0 * EOL
2779     + Space
2780     + Tab
2781     + Escape + EscapeMath
2782     + CommentLaTeX
2783     + Beamer
2784     + DetectedCommands
2785     + Comment + LongComment
2786     + Delim
2787     + Operator
2788     + String
2789     + Punct
2790     + WeCatchTableNames
2791     + ( TableField + Identifier ) * ( Space + Operator + Punct + Delim + EOL + -1 )
2792     + Number
2793     + Word

```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```

2794   LPEG1.sql = Main ^ 0

```

We recall that each line in the code to parse will be sent back to LaTeX between a pair `\@@_begin_line: - \@@_end_line:`<sup>40</sup>.

```

2795   LPEG2.sql =
2796     Ct (
2797       ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2798       * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2799       * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2800       * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2801       * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2802       * -1
2803       * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2804     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language SQL.

```

2805   end

```

### 10.3.6 The language “Minimal”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Minimal” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```

2806   do
2807     local Punct = Q ( S " , ; ! \ " )
2808
2809     local Comment =
2810       WithStyle ( 'Comment' ,
2811         Q "#"

```

---

<sup>40</sup>Remember that the `\@@_end_line:` must be explicit because it will be used as marker in order to delimit the argument of the command `\@@_begin_line:`



```

2812         * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
2813     )
2814     * ( EOL + -1 )
2815
2816 local String =
2817     WithStyle ( 'String.Short.Internal' ,
2818         Q "\"
2819         * ( SpaceInString
2820             + Q ( ( P "\\\" + 1 - S " \" ) ^ 1 )
2821         ) ^ 0
2822         * Q "\"
2823     )

```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

2824 local braces = Compute_braces ( P "\" * ( P "\\\" + 1 - P "\" ) ^ 1 * "\" )
2825
2826 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'minimal' , braces ) end
2827
2828 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'minimal' , braces )
2829
2830 LPEG_cleaner.minimal = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'minimal' , braces )
2831
2832 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
2833
2834 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )
2835
2836 local Delim = Q ( S "[{}]" )
2837
2838 local Main =
2839     space ^ 0 * EOL
2840     + Space
2841     + Tab
2842     + Escape + EscapeMath
2843     + CommentLaTeX
2844     + Beamer
2845     + DetectedCommands
2846     + Comment
2847     + Delim
2848     + String
2849     + Punct
2850     + Identifier
2851     + Number
2852     + Word

```

Here, we must not put `local`, of course.

```

2853 LPEG1.minimal = Main ^ 0
2854
2855 LPEG2.minimal =
2856     Ct (
2857         ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2858         * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2859         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2860         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2861         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2862         * -1
2863         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2864     )

```

End of the Lua scope for the language “Minimal”.

```

2865 end

```

### 10.3.7 The language “Verbatim”

We open a Lua local scope for the language “Verbatim” (of course, there will be also global definitions).

```
2866 do
```

Here, we don’t use braces as done with the other languages because we don’t have to take into account the strings (there is no string in the language “Verbatim”).

```
2867 local braces =
2868     P { "E" ,
2869         E = ( "{" * V "E" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{" ) ) ^ 0
2870     }
2871
2872 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( 'verbatim' , braces ) end
2873
2874 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( 'verbatim' , braces )
2875
2876 LPEG_cleaner.verbatim = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( 'verbatim' , braces )
```

Now, you will construct the LPEG Word.

```
2877 local lpeg_central = 1 - S " \\r"
2878 if piton.begin_escape then
2879     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape
2880 end
2881 if piton.begin_escape_math then
2882     lpeg_central = lpeg_central - piton.begin_escape_math
2883 end
2884 local Word = Q ( lpeg_central ^ 1 )
2885
2886 local Main =
2887     space ^ 0 * EOL
2888     + Space
2889     + Tab
2890     + Escape + EscapeMath
2891     + Beamer
2892     + DetectedCommands
2893     + Q [[\]]
2894     + Word
```

Here, we must not put local, of course.

```
2895 LPEG1.verbatim = Main ^ 0
2896
2897 LPEG2.verbatim =
2898     Ct (
2899         ( space ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1
2900         * BeamerBeginEnvironments
2901         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
2902         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
2903         * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
2904         * -1
2905         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
2906     )
```

End of the Lua scope for the language “verbatim”.

```
2907 end
```

### 10.3.8 The function Parse

The function `Parse` is the main function of the package `piton`. It parses its argument and sends back to LaTeX the code with interlaced formatting LaTeX instructions. In fact, everything is done by the LPEG corresponding to the considered language (`LPEG2[language]`) which returns as capture a Lua table containing data to send to LaTeX.

```
2908 function piton.Parse ( language , code )
```

The variable `piton.language` will be used by the function `ParseAgain`.

```
2909   piton.language = language
2910   local t = LPEG2[language] : match ( code )
2911   if t == nil then
2912     sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { SyntaxError } ]]
2913     return -- to exit in force the function
2914   end
2915   local left_stack = {}
2916   local right_stack = {}
2917   for _ , one_item in ipairs ( t ) do
2918     if one_item[1] == "EOL" then
2919       for _ , s in ipairs ( right_stack ) do
2920         tex.sprint ( s )
2921       end
2922       for _ , s in ipairs ( one_item[2] ) do
2923         tex.tprint ( s )
2924       end
2925       for _ , s in ipairs ( left_stack ) do
2926         tex.sprint ( s )
2927       end
2928     else
```

Here is an example of an item beginning with "Open".

```
{ "Open" , "\begin{uncover}<2>" , "\end{uncover}" }
```

In order to deal with the ends of lines, we have to close the environment (`{uncover}` in this example) at the end of each line and reopen it at the beginning of the new line. That's why we use two Lua stacks, called `left_stack` and `right_stack`. `left_stack` will be for the elements like `\begin{uncover}<2>` and `right_stack` will be for the elements like `\end{uncover}`.

```
2929     if one_item[1] == "Open" then
2930       tex.sprint( one_item[2] )
2931       table.insert ( left_stack , one_item[2] )
2932       table.insert ( right_stack , one_item[3] )
2933     else
2934       if one_item[1] == "Close" then
2935         tex.sprint ( right_stack[#right_stack] )
2936         left_stack[#left_stack] = nil
2937         right_stack[#right_stack] = nil
2938       else
2939         tex.tprint ( one_item )
2940       end
2941     end
2942   end
2943 end
2944 end
```

The function `ParseFile` will be used by the LaTeX command `\PitonInputFile`. That function merely reads the file (between `first_line` and `last_line`) and then apply the function `Parse` to the resulting Lua string.

```
2945 function piton.ParseFile
2946   ( lang , name , first_line , last_line , splittable , split )
2947   local s = ''
2948   local i = 0
```

At the date of septembre 2024, LuaLaTeX uses Lua 5.3 and not 5.4. In the version 5.4, `io.lines` returns four values (and not just one) but the following code should be correct.

```

2949   for line in io.lines ( name ) do
2950       i = i + 1
2951       if i >= first_line then
2952           s = s .. '\r' .. line
2953       end
2954       if i >= last_line then break end
2955   end

```

We extract the BOM of utf-8, if present.

```

2956   if string.byte ( s , 1 ) == 13 then
2957       if string.byte ( s , 2 ) == 239 then
2958           if string.byte ( s , 3 ) == 187 then
2959               if string.byte ( s , 4 ) == 191 then
2960                   s = string.sub ( s , 5 , -1 )
2961               end
2962           end
2963       end
2964   end
2965   if split == 1 then
2966       piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
2967   else
2968       piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , 0 , splittable , s )
2969   end
2970 end

2971 function piton.RetrieveGobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
2972     local s
2973     s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
2974     piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
2975 end

```

### 10.3.9 Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors

The following command will be used by the user command `\piton`. For that command, we have to undo the duplication of the symbols #.

```

2976 function piton.ParseBis ( lang , code )
2977     local s = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( code )
2978     return piton.Parse ( lang , s )
2979 end

```

The following command will be used when we have to parse some small chunks of code that have yet been parsed. They are re-scanned by LaTeX because it has been required by `\@@_piton:n` in the `piton` style of the syntactic element. In that case, you have to remove the potential `\@@_breakable_space:` that have been inserted when the key `break-lines` is in force.

```

2980 function piton.ParseTer ( lang , code )

```

Be careful: we have to write `[[\@@_breakable_space: ]]` with a space after the name of the LaTeX command `\@@_breakable_space:`.

```

2981     local s
2982     s = ( Cs ( ( P [[\@@_breakable_space: ]] / ' ' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) )
2983         : match ( code )

```

Remember that `\@@_leading_space:` does not create a space, only an incrementation of the counter `\g_@@_indentation_int`. That's why we don't replace it by a space...

```

2984     s = ( Cs ( ( P [[\@@_leading_space: ]] / ' ' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) )
2985         : match ( s )
2986     return piton.Parse ( lang , s )
2987 end

```

### 10.3.10 Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble

We deal now with preprocessors of the function `Parse` which are needed when the “gobble mechanism” is used.

The following LPEG returns as capture the minimal number of spaces at the beginning of the lines of code.

```
2988 local AutoGobbleLPEG =
2989     ( (
2990         P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
2991         +
2992         Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
2993         * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
2994     ) ^ 0
2995     * ( Ct ( C " " ^ 0 ) / table.getn
2996         * ( 1 - P " " ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
2997     ) / math.min
```

The following LPEG is similar but works with the tabulations.

```
2998 local TabsAutoGobbleLPEG =
2999     (
3000     (
3001         P "\t" ^ 0 * "\r"
3002         +
3003         Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3004         * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r"
3005     ) ^ 0
3006     * ( Ct ( C "\t" ^ 0 ) / table.getn
3007         * ( 1 - P "\t" ) * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 ) ^ -1
3008     ) / math.min
```

The following LPEG returns as capture the number of spaces at the last line, that is to say before the `\end{Piton}` (and usually it’s also the number of spaces before the corresponding `\begin{Piton}` because that’s the traditional way to indent in LaTeX).

```
3009 local EnvGobbleLPEG =
3010     ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ 0
3011     * Ct ( C " " ^ 0 * -1 ) / table.getn
3012
3012 local remove_before_cr
3013 function remove_before_cr ( input_string )
3014     local match_result = ( P "\r" ) : match ( input_string )
3015     if match_result then return
3016         string.sub ( input_string , match_result )
3017     else return
3018         input_string
3019     end
3020 end
```

The function `gobble` gobbles  $n$  characters on the left of the code. The negative values of  $n$  have special significations.

```
3021 local gobble
3022 function gobble ( n , code )
3023     code = remove_before_cr ( code )
3024     if n == 0 then return
3025         code
3026     else
3027         if n == -1 then
3028             n = AutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3029         else
3030             if n == -2 then
3031                 n = EnvGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
```

```

3032     else
3033         if n == -3 then
3034             n = TabsAutoGobbleLPEG : match ( code )
3035         end
3036     end
3037 end

```

We have a second test if `n == 0` because the, even if the key like `auto-gobble` is in force, it's possible that, in fact, there is no space to gobble...

```

3038     if n == 0 then return
3039         code
3040     else return

```

We will now use a LPEG that we have to compute dynamically because it depends on the value of `n`.

```

3041     ( Ct (
3042         ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3043         * ( C "\r" * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ (-n) * C ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 )
3044         ) ^ 0 )
3045     / table.concat
3046     ) : match ( code )
3047 end
3048 end
3049 end

```

In the following code, `n` is the value of `\l_@@_gobble_int`.  
`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```

3050 function piton.GobbleParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3051     piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )
3052     piton.last_code = gobble ( n , code )
3053     piton.last_language = lang

```

We count the number of lines of the informatic code. The result will be stored by Lua in `\l_@@_nb_lines_int`.

```

3054     piton.CountLines ( piton.last_code )
3055     sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes ]]
3056     piton.Parse ( lang , piton.last_code )
3057     sprintL3 [[ \vspace{2.5pt} ]]
3058     sprintL3 [[ \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes ]]

```

We finish the paragraph (each line of the listing is composed in a TeX box — with potentially several lines when `break-lines-in-Piton` is in force — put alone in a paragraph).

```

3059     sprintL3 [[ \par ]]

```

Now, if the final user has used the key `write` to write the code of the environment on an external file.

```

3060     if piton.write and piton.write ~= '' then
3061         local file = io.open ( piton.write , piton.write_mode )
3062         if file then
3063             file : write ( piton.get_last_code ( ) )
3064             file : close ( )
3065         else
3066             sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { FileError } ]]
3067         end
3068     end
3069 end

```

The following function will be used when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. With that key, the informatic code is split in chunks at the empty lines (usually between the informatic functions defined in the informatic code). LaTeX will be able to change the page between the chunks. The second argument `n` corresponds to the value of the key `gobble` (number of spaces to gobble).

```

3070 function piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3071     local chunks

```

```

3072 chunks =
3073   (
3074     Ct (
3075       (
3076         P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3077         +
3078         C ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * "\r" - ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ) ^ 1 )
3079       ) ^ 0
3080     )
3081   ) : match ( gobble ( n , code ) )
3082 sprintL3 [[ \begingroup ]]
3083 sprintL3
3084   (
3085     [[ \PitonOptions { split-on-empty-lines = false, gobble = 0, ]]
3086     .. "language = " .. lang .. ","
3087     .. "splittable = " .. splittable .. "]"
3088   )
3089 for k , v in pairs ( chunks ) do
3090   if k > 1 then
3091     sprintL3 [[ \l_@@_split_separation_tl ]]
3092   end
3093   tex.sprint
3094     (
3095       [[\begin{]] .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "}\r"
3096       .. v
3097       .. [[\end{]] .. piton.env_used_by_split .. "]"
3098     )
3099   end
3100 sprintL3 [[ \endgroup ]]
3101 end

3102 function piton.RetrieveGobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , code )
3103   local s
3104   s = ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r" ) ^ -1 * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 ) * -1 ) : match ( code )
3105   piton.GobbleSplitParse ( lang , n , splittable , s )
3106 end

```

The following Lua string will be inserted between the chunks of code created when the key `split-on-empty-lines` is in force. It's used only once: you have given a name to that Lua string only for legibility. The token list `\l_@@_split_separation_tl` corresponds to the key `split-separation`. That token list must contain elements inserted in *vertical mode* of TeX.

```

3107 piton.string_between_chunks =
3108 [[ \par \l_@@_split_separation_tl \mode_leave_vertical: ]]
3109 .. [[ \int_gzero:N \g_@@_line_int ]]

```

The counter `\g_@@_line_int` will be used to control the points where the code may be broken by a change of page (see the key `splittable`).

The following public Lua function is provided to the developer.

```

3110 function piton.get_last_code ( )
3111   return LPEG_cleaner[piton.last_language] : match ( piton.last_code )
3112 end

```

### 10.3.11 To count the number of lines

```

3113 function piton.CountLines ( code )
3114   local count = 0
3115   count =
3116     ( Ct ( ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3117       * ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc "\r" ) ^ -1
3118       * -1

```

```

3119         ) / table.getn
3120     ) : match ( code )
3121     sprintf3 ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3122 end

```

The following function is only used once (in `piton.GobbleParse`). We have written an autonomous function only for legibility. The number of lines of the code will be stored in `\l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int`. It will be used to compute the largest number of lines to write (when `line-numbers` is in force).

```

3123 function piton.CountNonEmptyLines ( code )
3124     local count = 0
3125     count =
3126         ( Ct ( ( P " " ^ 0 * "\r"
3127             + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * C "\r" ) ^ 0
3128             * ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0
3129             * -1
3130         ) / table.getn
3131     ) : match ( code )
3132     sprintf3
3133     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3134 end

```

```

3135 function piton.CountLinesFile ( name )
3136     local count = 0
3137     for line in io.lines ( name ) do count = count + 1 end
3138     sprintf3
3139     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3140 end

```

```

3141 function piton.CountNonEmptyLinesFile ( name )
3142     local count = 0
3143     for line in io.lines ( name ) do
3144         if not ( ( P " " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( line ) ) then
3145             count = count + 1
3146         end
3147     end
3148     sprintf3
3149     ( string.format ( [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_non_empty_lines_int { %i } ]], count ) )
3150 end

```

The following function stores in `\l_@@_first_line_int` and `\l_@@_last_line_int` the numbers of lines of the file `file_name` corresponding to the strings `marker_beginning` and `marker_end`.

```

3151 function piton.ComputeRange(marker_beginning,marker_end,file_name)
3152     local s = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( marker_beginning )
3153     local t = ( Cs ( ( P '##' / '#' + 1 ) ^ 0 ) ) : match ( marker_end )
3154     local first_line = -1
3155     local count = 0
3156     local last_found = false
3157     for line in io.lines ( file_name ) do
3158         if first_line == -1 then
3159             if string.sub ( line , 1 , #s ) == s then
3160                 first_line = count
3161             end
3162         else
3163             if string.sub ( line , 1 , #t ) == t then
3164                 last_found = true
3165                 break
3166             end
3167         end
3168         count = count + 1
3169     end

```



```

3170 if first_line == -1 then
3171   sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { begin~marker~not~found } ]]
3172 else
3173   if last_found == false then
3174     sprintL3 [[ \@@_error_or_warning:n { end~marker~not~found } ]]
3175   end
3176 end
3177 sprintL3 (
3178   [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_line_int { }] .. first_line .. ' + 2 ]'
3179   .. [[ \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_line_int { }] .. count .. ' ]' )
3180 end

```

### 10.3.12 To determine the empty lines of the listings

Despite its name, the Lua function `ComputeLinesStatus` computes `piton.lines_status` but also `piton.empty_lines`.

In `piton.empty_lines`, a line will have the number 0 if it's a empty line (in fact a blank line, with only spaces) and 1 elsewhere.

In `piton.lines_status`, each line will have a status with regard the breaking points allowed (for the changes of pages).

- 0 if the line is empty and a page break is allowed;
- 1 if the line is not empty but a page break is allowed after that line;
- 2 if a page break is *not* allowed after that line (empty or not empty).

`splittable` is the value of `\l_@@_splittable_int`. However, if `splittable-on-empty-lines` is in force, `splittable` is the opposite of `\l_@@_splittable_int`.

```

3181 function piton.ComputeLinesStatus ( code , splittable )

```

The lines in the listings which correspond to the beginning or the end of an environment of Beamer (eg. `\begin{uncoverenv}`) must be retrieved (those lines have *no* number and therefore, *no* status).

```

3182 local lpeg_line_beamer
3183 if piton.beamer then
3184   lpeg_line_beamer =
3185     space ^ 0
3186     * P [[\begin{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]"
3187     * ( "<" * ( 1 - P ">" ) ^ 0 * ">" ) ^ -1
3188     +
3189     space ^ 0
3190     * P [[\end{]} * piton.BeamerEnvironments * "]"
3191 else
3192   lpeg_line_beamer = P ( false )
3193 end
3194
3194 local lpeg_empty_lines =
3195   Ct (
3196     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3197       +
3198       P " " ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 0 )
3199       +
3200       ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3201     ) ^ 0
3202     *
3203     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3204   )
3205   * -1
3206
3206 local lpeg_all_lines =
3207   Ct (
3208     ( lpeg_line_beamer * "\r"
3209       +

```

```

3210         ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 0 * "\r" * Cc ( 1 )
3211     ) ^ 0
3212     *
3213     ( lpeg_line_beamer + ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 * Cc ( 1 ) ) ^ -1
3214 )
3215 * -1

```

We begin with the computation of `piton.empty_lines`. It will be used in conjunction with `line-numbers`.

```

3216 piton.empty_lines = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )

```

Now, we compute `piton.lines_status`. It will be used in conjunction with `splittable` and `splittable-on-empty-lines`.

Now, we will take into account the current value of `\l_@@_splittable_int` (provided by the *absolute value* of the argument `splittable`).

```

3217 local lines_status
3218 local s = splittable
3219 if splittable < 0 then s = - splittable end
3220 if splittable > 0 then
3221     lines_status = lpeg_all_lines : match ( code )
3222 else

```

Here, we should try to copy `piton.empty_lines` but it's not easy.

```

3223     lines_status = lpeg_empty_lines : match ( code )
3224     for i , x in ipairs ( lines_status ) do
3225         if x == 0 then
3226             for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3227                 if i + j > #lines_status then break end
3228                 if lines_status[i+j] == 0 then break end
3229                 lines_status[i+j] = 2
3230             end
3231             for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3232                 if i - j == 1 then break end
3233                 if lines_status[i-j-1] == 0 then break end
3234                 lines_status[i-j-1] = 2
3235             end
3236         end
3237     end
3238 end

```

In all cases (whatever is the value of `splittable-on-empty-lines`) we have to deal with both extremities of the listing to format.

First from the beginning of the code.

```

3239     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3240         if j > #lines_status then break end
3241         if lines_status[j] == 0 then break end
3242         lines_status[j] = 2
3243     end

```

Now, from the end of the code.

```

3244     for j = 1 , s - 1 do
3245         if #lines_status - j == 0 then break end
3246         if lines_status[#lines_status - j] == 0 then break end
3247         lines_status[#lines_status - j] = 2
3248     end

```

```

3249 piton.lines_status = lines_status
3250 end

```

### 10.3.13 To create new languages with the syntax of listings

```
3251 function piton.new_language ( lang , definition )
3252   lang = string.lower ( lang )

3253   local alpha , digit = lpeg.alpha , lpeg.digit
3254   local extra_letters = { "@" , "_" , "$" } -- $
```

The command `add_to_letter` (triggered by the key `)` don't write right away in the LPEG pattern of the letters in an intermediate `extra_letters` because we may have to retrieve letters from that "list" if there appear in a key alsoother.

```
3255   function add_to_letter ( c )
3256     if c ~= " " then table.insert ( extra_letters , c ) end
3257   end
```

For the digits, it's straitforward.

```
3258   function add_to_digit ( c )
3259     if c ~= " " then digit = digit + c end
3260   end
```

The main use of the key `alsoother` is, for the language LaTeX, when you have to retrieve some characters from the list of letters, in particular `@` and `_` (which, by default, are not allowed in the name of a control sequence in TeX).

(In the following LPEG we have a problem when we try to add `{` and `}`).

```
3261   local other = S " :_@+~*/<>!?.() []~^=#&\"\\\"\\$\" -- $
3262   local extra_others = { }
3263   function add_to_other ( c )
3264     if c ~= " " then
```

We will use `extra_others` to retrieve further these characters from the list of the letters.

```
3265       extra_others[c] = true
```

The LPEG pattern `other` will be used in conjunction with the key `tag` (mainly for languages such as HTML and XML) for the character `/` in the closing tags `</...>`.

```
3266       other = other + P ( c )
3267     end
3268   end
```

Now, the first transformation of the definition of the language, as provided by the final user in the argument `definition` of `piton.new_language`.

```
3269   local def_table
3270   if ( S " , " ^ 0 * -1 ) : match ( definition ) then
3271     def_table = {}
3272   else
3273     local strict_braces =
3274       P { "E" ,
3275         E = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{,}" ) ) ^ 0 ,
3276         F = ( "{" * V "F" * "}" + ( 1 - S "{" ) ) ^ 0
3277       }
3278     local cut_definition =
3279       P { "E" ,
3280         E = Ct ( V "F" * ( " , " * V "F" ) ^ 0 ) ,
3281         F = Ct ( space ^ 0 * C ( alpha ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
3282           * ( "=" * space ^ 0 * C ( strict_braces ) ) ^ -1 )
3283       }
3284     def_table = cut_definition : match ( definition )
3285   end
```

The definition of the language, provided by the final user of `piton` is now in the Lua table `def_table`. We will use it *several times*.

The following LPEG will be used to extract arguments in the values of the keys (`morekeywords`, `morecomment`, `morestring`, etc.).

```

3286 local tex_braced_arg = "{" * C ( ( 1 - P "}" ) ^ 0 ) * "}"
3287 local tex_arg = tex_braced_arg + C ( 1 )
3288 local tex_option_arg = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]" + Cc ( nil )
3289 local args_for_tag
3290   = tex_option_arg
3291     * space ^ 0
3292     * tex_arg
3293     * space ^ 0
3294     * tex_arg
3295 local args_for_morekeywords
3296   = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
3297     * space ^ 0
3298     * tex_option_arg
3299     * space ^ 0
3300     * tex_arg
3301     * space ^ 0
3302     * ( tex_braced_arg + Cc ( nil ) )
3303 local args_for_moredelims
3304   = ( C ( P "*" ^ -2 ) + Cc ( nil ) ) * space ^ 0
3305     * args_for_morekeywords
3306 local args_for_morecomment
3307   = "[" * C ( ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 ) * "]"
3308     * space ^ 0
3309     * tex_option_arg
3310     * space ^ 0
3311     * C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 )

```

We scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) in order to detect the potential key **sensitive**. Indeed, we have to catch that key before the treatment of the keywords of the language. We will also look for the potential keys `alsodigit`, `alsoletter` and `tag`.

```

3312 local sensitive = true
3313 local style_tag , left_tag , right_tag
3314 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3315   if x[1] == "sensitive" then
3316     if x[2] == nil or ( P "true" ) : match ( x[2] ) then
3317       sensitive = true
3318     else
3319       if ( P "false" + P "f" ) : match ( x[2] ) then sensitive = false end
3320     end
3321   end
3322   if x[1] == "alsodigit" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_digit ) end
3323   if x[1] == "alsoletter" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_letter ) end
3324   if x[1] == "alsoother" then x[2] : gsub ( "." , add_to_other ) end
3325   if x[1] == "tag" then
3326     style_tag , left_tag , right_tag = args_for_tag : match ( x[2] )
3327     style_tag = style_tag or [[\PitonStyle{Tag}]]
3328   end
3329 end

```

Now, the LPEG for the numbers. Of course, it uses `digit` previously computed.

```

3330 local Number =
3331   K ( 'Number.Internal' ,
3332     ( digit ^ 1 * "." * # ( 1 - P "." ) * digit ^ 0
3333       + digit ^ 0 * "." * digit ^ 1
3334       + digit ^ 1 )
3335     * ( S "eE" * S "+-" ^ -1 * digit ^ 1 ) ^ -1
3336     + digit ^ 1
3337   )
3338 local string_extra_letters = ""
3339 for _ , x in ipairs ( extra_letters ) do
3340   if not ( extra_others[x] ) then
3341     string_extra_letters = string_extra_letters .. x

```

```

3342     end
3343 end
3344 local letter = alpha + S ( string_extra_letters )
3345     + P "â" + "à" + "ç" + "ê" + "è" + "é" + "ë" + "î" + "ï"
3346     + "ô" + "û" + "ü" + "Â" + "Ã" + "Ç" + "É" + "Ê" + "Ë" + "Ï"
3347     + "Ī" + "Î" + "Ō" + "Ū" + "Ū"
3348 local alphanum = letter + digit
3349 local identifier = letter * alphanum ^ 0
3350 local Identifier = K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , identifier )

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the keywords. The following LPEG does *not* catch the optional argument between square brackets in first position.

```

3351 local split_clist =
3352     P { "E" ,
3353         E = ( "[" * ( 1 - P "]" ) ^ 0 * "]" ) ^ -1
3354             * ( P "{" ) ^ 1
3355             * Ct ( V "F" * ( "," * V "F" ) ^ 0 )
3356             * ( P "}" ) ^ 1 * space ^ 0 ,
3357         F = space ^ 0 * C ( letter * alphanum ^ 0 + other ^ 1 ) * space ^ 0
3358     }

```

The following function will be used if the keywords are not case-sensitive.

```

3359 local keyword_to_lpeg
3360 function keyword_to_lpeg ( name ) return
3361     Q ( Cmt (
3362         C ( identifier ) ,
3363         function ( s , i , a ) return
3364             string.upper ( a ) == string.upper ( name )
3365         end
3366     )
3367 )
3368 end
3369 local Keyword = P ( false )
3370 local PrefixedKeyword = P ( false )

```

Now, we actually treat all the keywords and also the key `moreredirectives`.

```

3371 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table )
3372 do if x[1] == "morekeywords"
3373     or x[1] == "otherkeywords"
3374     or x[1] == "moreredirectives"
3375     or x[1] == "moretexcs"
3376 then
3377     local keywords = P ( false )
3378     local style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}]]
3379     if x[1] == "moreredirectives" then style = [[\PitonStyle{Directive}]] end
3380     style = tex_option_arg : match ( x[2] ) or style
3381     local n = tonumber ( style )
3382     if n then
3383         if n > 1 then style = [[\PitonStyle{Keyword}] .. style .. "]" end
3384     end
3385     for _ , word in ipairs ( split_clist : match ( x[2] ) ) do
3386         if x[1] == "moretexcs" then
3387             keywords = Q ( [[\]] .. word ) + keywords
3388         else
3389             if sensitive

```

The documentation of `lstlistings` specifies that, for the key `morekeywords`, if a keyword is a prefix of another keyword, then the prefix must appear first. However, for the lpeg, it's rather the contrary. That's why, here, we add the new element *on the left*.

```

3390         then keywords = Q ( word ) + keywords
3391         else keywords = keyword_to_lpeg ( word ) + keywords
3392     end
3393 end

```

```

3394     end
3395     Keyword = Keyword +
3396         Lc ( "{" .. style .. "{" ) * keywords * Lc "}"
3397     end

```

Of course, the feature with the key `keywordsprefix` is designed for the languages TeX, LaTeX, et al. In that case, there is two kinds of keywords (= control sequences).

- those beginning with `\` and a sequence of characters of catcode “letter”;
- those beginning by `\` followed by one character of catcode “other”.

The following code addresses both cases. Of course, the LPEG pattern `letter` must catch only characters of catcode “letter”. That’s why we have a key `alsoletter` to add new characters in that category (e.g. `:` when we want to format L3 code). However, the LPEG pattern is allowed to catch *more* than only the characters of catcode “other” in TeX.

```

3398     if x[1] == "keywordsprefix" then
3399         local prefix = ( ( C ( 1 - P " " ) ^ 1 ) * P " " ^ 0 ) : match ( x[2] )
3400         PrefixedKeyword = PrefixedKeyword
3401             + K ( 'Keyword' , P ( prefix ) * ( letter ^ 1 + other ) )
3402     end
3403 end

```

Now, we scan the definition of the language (i.e. the table `def_table`) for the strings.

```

3404 local long_string = P ( false )
3405 local Long_string = P ( false )
3406 local LongString = P ( false )
3407 local central_pattern = P ( false )
3408 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3409     if x[1] == "morestring" then
3410         arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 = args_for_morekeywords : match ( x[2] )
3411         arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{String.Long}]]
3412         if arg1 ~= "s" then
3413             arg4 = arg3
3414         end
3415         central_pattern = 1 - S ( " \r" .. arg4 )
3416         if arg1 : match "b" then
3417             central_pattern = P ( [[\]] .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3418         end

```

In fact, the specifier `d` is point-less: when it is not in force, it’s still possible to double the delimiter with a correct behaviour of `piton` since, in that case, `piton` will compose *two* contiguous strings...

```

3419         if arg1 : match "d" or arg1 == "m" then
3420             central_pattern = P ( arg3 .. arg3 ) + central_pattern
3421         end
3422         if arg1 == "m"
3423         then prefix = B ( 1 - letter - ")" - "]" )
3424         else prefix = P ( true )
3425         end

```

First, a pattern *without captures* (needed to compute braces).

```

3426     long_string = long_string +
3427         prefix
3428         * arg3
3429         * ( space + central_pattern ) ^ 0
3430         * arg4

```

Now a pattern *with captures*.

```

3431     local pattern =
3432         prefix
3433         * Q ( arg3 )
3434         * ( SpaceInString + Q ( central_pattern ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3435         * Q ( arg4 )

```

We will need `Long_string` in the nested comments.

```

3436     Long_string = Long_string + pattern
3437     LongString = LongString +
3438         Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3439         * pattern
3440         * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3441     end
3442 end

```

The argument of `Compute_braces` must be a pattern *which does no catching* corresponding to the strings of the language.

```

3443 local braces = Compute_braces ( long_string )
3444 if piton.beamer then Beamer = Compute_Beamer ( lang , braces ) end
3445
3446 DetectedCommands = Compute_DetectedCommands ( lang , braces )
3447
3448 LPEG_cleaner[lang] = Compute_LPEG_cleaner ( lang , braces )

```

Now, we deal with the comments and the delims.

```

3449 local CommentDelim = P ( false )
3450
3451 for _ , x in ipairs ( def_table ) do
3452     if x[1] == "morecomment" then
3453         local arg1 , arg2 , other_args = args_for_morecomment : match ( x[2] )
3454         arg2 = arg2 or [[\PitonStyle{Comment}]]

```

If the letter `i` is present in the first argument (eg: `morecomment = [si]{(*){(*)}`), then the corresponding comments are discarded.

```

3455         if arg1 : match "i" then arg2 = [[\PitonStyle{Discard}]] end
3456         if arg1 : match "l" then
3457             local arg3 = ( tex_braced_arg + C ( P ( 1 ) ^ 0 * -1 ) )
3458                 : match ( other_args )
3459             if arg3 == [[\#]] then arg3 = "#" end -- mandatory
3460             if arg3 == [[\%]] then arg3 = "%" end -- mandatory
3461             CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3462                 Ct ( Cc "Open"
3463                     * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3464                     * Q ( arg3 )
3465                     * ( CommentMath + Q ( ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0 -- $
3466                     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3467                     * ( EOL + -1 )
3468         else
3469             local arg3 , arg4 =
3470                 ( tex_arg * space ^ 0 * tex_arg ) : match ( other_args )
3471             if arg1 : match "s" then
3472                 CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3473                     Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3474                     * Q ( arg3 )
3475                     * (
3476                         CommentMath
3477                         + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg4 ) - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
3478                         + EOL
3479                     ) ^ 0
3480                     * Q ( arg4 )
3481                     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3482             end
3483             if arg1 : match "n" then
3484                 CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3485                     Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg2 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3486                     * P { "A" ,
3487                         A = Q ( arg3 )
3488                         * ( V "A"
3489                             + Q ( ( 1 - P ( arg3 ) - P ( arg4 )

```

```

3490         - S "\r$" ) ^ 1 ) -- $
3491         + long_string
3492         + "$" -- $
3493         * K ( 'Comment.Math' , ( 1 - S "$\r" ) ^ 1 ) --$
3494         * "$" -- $
3495         + EOL
3496         ) ^ 0
3497         * Q ( arg4 )
3498     }
3499     * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3500 end
3501 end
3502 end

```

For the keys `moredelim`, we have to add another argument in first position, equal to `*` or `**`.

```

3503 if x[1] == "moredelim" then
3504     local arg1 , arg2 , arg3 , arg4 , arg5
3505     = args_for_moredelims : match ( x[2] )
3506     local MyFun = Q
3507     if arg1 == "*" or arg1 == "**" then
3508         function MyFun ( x )
3509             if x ~= '' then return
3510                 LPEG1[lang] : match ( x )
3511             end
3512         end
3513     end
3514     local left_delim
3515     if arg2 : match "i" then
3516         left_delim = P ( arg4 )
3517     else
3518         left_delim = Q ( arg4 )
3519     end
3520     if arg2 : match "l" then
3521         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3522             Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3523             * left_delim
3524             * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P "\r" ) ^ 1 ) ) ^ 0
3525             * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3526             * ( EOL + -1 )
3527     end
3528     if arg2 : match "s" then
3529         local right_delim
3530         if arg2 : match "i" then
3531             right_delim = P ( arg5 )
3532         else
3533             right_delim = Q ( arg5 )
3534         end
3535         CommentDelim = CommentDelim +
3536             Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. arg3 .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3537             * left_delim
3538             * ( MyFun ( ( 1 - P ( arg5 ) - "\r" ) ^ 1 ) + EOL ) ^ 0
3539             * right_delim
3540             * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3541     end
3542 end
3543 end
3544
3545 local Delim = Q ( S "{[()]}")
3546 local Punct = Q ( S "=:;!\\" )
3547
3547 local Main =
3548     space ^ 0 * EOL
3549     + Space
3550     + Tab
3551     + Escape + EscapeMath

```



```

3552     + CommentLaTeX
3553     + Beamer
3554     + DetectedCommands
3555     + CommentDelim

```

We must put LongString before Delim because, in PostScript, the strings are delimited by parenthesis and those parenthesis would be caught by Delim.

```

3556     + LongString
3557     + Delim
3558     + PrefixedKeyword
3559     + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3560     + Punct
3561     + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3562     + Number
3563     + Word

```

The LPEG LPEG1[lang] is used to reformat small elements, for example the arguments of the “detected commands”.

Of course, here, we must not put local, of course.

```

3564     LPEG1[lang] = Main ^ 0

```

The LPEG LPEG2[lang] is used to format general chunks of code.

```

3565     LPEG2[lang] =
3566         Ct (
3567             ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3568             * BeamerBeginEnvironments
3569             * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3570             * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3571             * ( space ^ 1 * -1 + space ^ 0 * EOL + Main ) ^ 0
3572             * -1
3573             * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3574         )

```

If the key tag has been used. Of course, this feature is designed for the languages such as HTML and XML.

```

3575     if left_tag then
3576         local Tag = Ct ( Cc "Open" * Cc ( "{" .. style_tag .. "{" ) * Cc "}" )
3577             * Q ( left_tag * other ^ 0 ) -- $
3578             * ( ( 1 - P ( right_tag ) ) ^ 0 )
3579             / ( function ( x ) return LPEGO[lang] : match ( x ) end ) )
3580             * Q ( right_tag )
3581             * Ct ( Cc "Close" )
3582     MainWithoutTag
3583         = space ^ 1 * -1
3584         + space ^ 0 * EOL
3585         + Space
3586         + Tab
3587         + Escape + EscapeMath
3588         + CommentLaTeX
3589         + Beamer
3590         + DetectedCommands
3591         + CommentDelim
3592         + Delim
3593         + LongString
3594         + PrefixedKeyword
3595         + Keyword * ( -1 + # ( 1 - alphanum ) )
3596         + Punct
3597         + K ( 'Identifier.Internal' , letter * alphanum ^ 0 )
3598         + Number
3599         + Word
3600     LPEGO[lang] = MainWithoutTag ^ 0
3601     local LPEGaux = Tab + Escape + EscapeMath + CommentLaTeX
3602         + Beamer + DetectedCommands + CommentDelim + Tag
3603     MainWithTag
3604         = space ^ 1 * -1

```

```

3605         + space ^ 0 * EOL
3606         + Space
3607         + LPEGaux
3608         + Q ( ( 1 - EOL - LPEGaux ) ^ 1 )
3609 LPEG1[lang] = MainWithTag ^ 0
3610 LPEG2[lang] =
3611     Ct (
3612         ( space ^ 0 * P "\r" ) ^ -1
3613         * BeamerBeginEnvironments
3614         * Lc [[ \@@_begin_line: ]]
3615         * SpaceIndentation ^ 0
3616         * LPEG1[lang]
3617         * -1
3618         * Lc [[ \@@_end_line: ]]
3619     )
3620 end
3621 end
3622 </LUA>

```

## 11 History

The successive versions of the file `piton.sty` provided by TeXLive are available on the SVN server of TeXLive:

<https://tug.org/svn/texlive/trunk/Master/texmf-dist/tex/lualatex/piton/piton.sty>

The development of the extension `piton` is done on the following GitHub repository:

<https://github.com/fpantigny/piton>

### Changes between versions 4.1 and 4.2

New key `break-numbers-anywhere`.

### Changes between versions 4.0 and 4.1

New language `verbatim`.

New key `break-strings-anywhere`.

### Changes between versions 3.1 and 4.0

This version introduces an incompatibility: the syntax for the relative and absolute paths in `\PitonInputFile` and the key `path` has been changed to be conform to usual conventions. An temporary key `old-PitonInputFile`, available at load-time, has been added for backward compatibility.

New keys `font-command`, `splittable-on-empty-lines` and `env-used-by-split`.

### Changes between versions 3.0 and 3.1

Keys `line-numbers/format`, `detected-beamer-commands` and `detected-beamer-environments`.

### Changes between versions 2.8 and 3.0

New command `\NewPitonLanguage`. Thanks to that command, it's now possible to define new informatic languages with the syntax used by `listings`. Therefore, it's possible to say that virtually all the informatic languages are now supported by `piton`.

## Changes between versions 2.7 and 2.8

The key `path` now accepts a *list* of paths where the files to include will be searched.  
New commands `\PitonInputFileT`, `\PitonInputFileF` and `\PitonInputFileTF`.

## Changes between versions 2.6 and 2.7

New keys `split-on-empty-lines` and `split-separation`

## Changes between versions 2.5 and 2.6

API: `piton.last_code` and `\g_piton_last_code_tl` are provided.

## Changes between versions 2.4 and 2.5

New key `path-write`

## Changes between versions 2.3 and 2.4

The key `identifiers` of the command `\PitonOptions` is now deprecated and replaced by the new command `\SetPitonIdentifier`.

A new special language called “minimal” has been added.

New key `detected-commands`.

## Changes between versions 2.2 and 2.3

New key `detected-commands`

The variable `\l_piton_language_str` is now public.

New key `write`.

## Changes between versions 2.1 and 2.2

New key `path` for `\PitonOptions`.

New language SQL.

It's now possible to define styles locally to a given language (with the optional argument of `\SetPitonStyle`).

## Changes between versions 2.0 and 2.1

The key `line-numbers` has now subkeys `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines`, `line-numbers/label-empty-lines`, etc.

The key `all-line-numbers` is deprecated: use `line-numbers/skip-empty-lines=false`.

New system to import, with `\PitonInputFile`, only a part (of the file) delimited by textual markers.

New keys `begin-escape`, `end-escape`, `begin-escape-math` and `end-escape-math`.

The key `escape-inside` is deprecated: use `begin-escape` and `end-escape`.

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Presentation</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Installation</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Use of the package</b>	<b>2</b>
3.1	Loading the package . . . . .	2
3.2	Choice of the computer language . . . . .	2
3.3	The tools provided to the user . . . . .	2
3.4	The syntax of the command <code>\piton</code> . . . . .	3

<b>4</b>	<b>Customization</b>	<b>4</b>
4.1	The keys of the command <code>\PitonOptions</code>	4
4.2	The styles	7
4.2.1	Notion of style	7
4.2.2	Global styles and local styles	7
4.2.3	The style <code>UserFunction</code>	8
4.3	Creation of new environments	8
<b>5</b>	<b>Definition of new languages with the syntax of listings</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Advanced features</b>	<b>11</b>
6.1	Insertion of a file	11
6.1.1	The command <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	11
6.1.2	Insertion of a part of a file	11
6.2	Page breaks and line breaks	13
6.2.1	Line breaks	13
6.2.2	Page breaks	14
6.3	Splitting of a listing in sub-listings	14
6.4	Highlighting some identifiers	15
6.5	Mechanisms to escape to LaTeX	16
6.5.1	The “LaTeX comments”	17
6.5.2	The key “ <code>math-comments</code> ”	17
6.5.3	The key “ <code>detected-commands</code> ”	18
6.5.4	The mechanism “ <code>escape</code> ”	18
6.5.5	The mechanism “ <code>escape-math</code> ”	19
6.6	Behaviour in the class Beamer	20
6.6.1	<code>{Piton}</code> et <code>\PitonInputFile</code> are “ <code>overlay-aware</code> ”	20
6.6.2	Commands of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	20
6.6.3	Environments of Beamer allowed in <code>{Piton}</code> and <code>\PitonInputFile</code>	21
6.7	Footnotes in the environments of <code>piton</code>	22
6.8	Tabulations	23
<b>7</b>	<b>API for the developpers</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>24</b>
8.1	Line numbering	24
8.2	Formatting of the LaTeX comments	24
8.3	An example of tuning of the styles	25
8.4	Use with <code>pyluatex</code>	26
<b>9</b>	<b>The styles for the different computer languages</b>	<b>27</b>
9.1	The language Python	27
9.2	The language OCaml	28
9.3	The language C (and C++)	29
9.4	The language SQL	30
9.5	The languages defined by <code>\NewPitonLanguage</code>	31
9.6	The language “ <code>minimal</code> ”	31
9.7	The language “ <code>verbatim</code> ”	31

<b>10</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>32</b>
10.1	Introduction	32
10.2	The L3 part of the implementation	33
10.2.1	Declaration of the package	33
10.2.2	Parameters and technical definitions	36
10.2.3	Treatment of a line of code	40
10.2.4	PitonOptions	44
10.2.5	The numbers of the lines	49
10.2.6	The command to write on the aux file	50
10.2.7	The main commands and environments for the final user	50
10.2.8	The styles	59
10.2.9	The initial styles	62
10.2.10	Highlighting some identifiers	63
10.2.11	Security	65
10.2.12	The error messages of the package	65
10.2.13	We load piton.lua	68
10.2.14	Detected commands	68
10.3	The Lua part of the implementation	69
10.3.1	Special functions dealing with LPEG	69
10.3.2	The language Python	76
10.3.3	The language Ocaml	83
10.3.4	The language C	90
10.3.5	The language SQL	93
10.3.6	The language “Minimal”	96
10.3.7	The language “Verbatim”	98
10.3.8	The function Parse	99
10.3.9	Two variants of the function Parse with integrated preprocessors	100
10.3.10	Preprocessors of the function Parse for gobble	101
10.3.11	To count the number of lines	103
10.3.12	To determine the empty lines of the listings	105
10.3.13	To create new languages with the syntax of listings	107
<b>11</b>	<b>History</b>	<b>114</b>